FUJ00089112

Document Title: HOST BRANCH DATABASE SUPPORT GUIDE

Document Reference: DES/APP/SPG/0001

Document Type: SUPPORT GUIDE

Release: HNG-X Release 12

Abstract: This Support Guide details information in support and maintenance of the Branch, the Branch Support and the Standby databases

Document Status: APPROVED

Author & Dept: Wing Pang, HNG-X Host Development
Tony Dolton, HNG-X Host Development
Gareth Seemungal, HNG-X Host Development
Pete Jobson, Technical Architecture & Consulting
Folusho Ogunlana, HNG-X Host Development

External Distribution: None

Approval Authorities:

Name	Role	Signature	Date
Steve Parker	SSC		

Note: See Post Office Account HNG-X Reviewers/Approvers Role Matrix (PGM/DCM/ION/0001) for guidance.

FUJ00089112

0 Document Control

0.1 Table of Contents

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

FUJ00089112

0.2 Document History

Version No.	Date	Summary of Changes and Reason for Issue	Associated Change - CP/PEAK Reference
0.1	22nd June 2009	Initial Version	N/A
0.2	18th September 2009	First major update to all sections	N/A
0.3	23rd October 2009	Updated with schedule details and other information.	N/A
0.4	29th October 2009	Updated with general review comments and additions to Streams and Standby procedures.	N/A
0.5	29th October 2009	Updated with Streams related information.	N/A
1.1	5th November 2009	Added new Hydra functionality	CP404
1.2	12th January 2010	Added Transaction Acknowledgement copy.	CP 4914S
1.3	18th January 2010	Added stock unit unlock, update outstanding recovery txn and branch rollover unlock functionality.	PC0191404, PC0191168, PC0189018
1.4	17th February	Added process BRDBX035	PC0194351
1.5	17th March 2010	Couple of corrections plus adding bookmarks for schedule document hyperlinks	N/A
1.6	17th May 2010	Couple of corrections plus adding bookmarks for schedule document hyperlinks	N/A
1.7	28th June 2010	Added BRSS schedule, TT/GREV changes	PC0200577, PC0200019
1.8	9th July 2010	Added manual start/stop feed commands	N/A
1.9	20th October 2010	Corrections due to review process (comments from SSC, ISD), section added for service outages, changes to recovery, changes to BRDB schedules (remove HYDRA)	PC0203999
1.10	27nd October 2010	Added AEI Near-Real Time Interface. New Sections – 2.3.2.2, 2.4.2 through to 2.4.2.4 Updated Sections – 2.2, 2.3.2, 2.3.4, 2.5.3 +----------+ Updated Transaction Correction templates (all templates in Section 7 – Appendix C)	CP491 +----------+ PC0195962
1.11	17th December 2010	Changes due to ISD review Changed BRDBX005 details to match new implementation	N/A
2.00	3rd February 2011	Document status set to 'APPROVED'	N/A
2.1	10th February 2011	Release 4 branch closure process BRDBX037.sh, new associated schedule + description EMDB -> BRDB description update TPoS - new table added	CP585, CP510
2.3	19th May 2011	Release 4 changes to BRDB purge process [BRDBC004]. Release 4 Capacity Management Reporting solution in BRSS (new modules) Release 5 BRDB Transaction Confirmation feed to APOP (new Host Interface feed)	PC0208496 CP639 CP629
2.4	26th May 2011	Release 5 Post Office Essentials	CP582
2.5	August 2011	Post Office Address File Processing and other amendments including Approver/Reviewer matrix updates.	CP633
3.0	21st September 2011	Document status set to 'APPROVED'	N/A

FUJ00089112

3.1	26th September 2011	Release 05.50 Client File Delivery changes	CP0605
3.2	27th October 2011	Interim updates relating to Releases 05.14 – 05.50	N/A
3.5	23rd January 2012	Corrections/updates based on review comments for release 5.5.	CP0605
4.0	14th February 2012	Document status set to 'APPROVED'	N/A
4.1	27th February 2012	Updates on Standby failover procedure. 6.1(6a)	PC0214200,214299
4.2	18th June 2012	Daemon feed monitoring process BRDBC041	CP741
4.3	28th June 2012	Failback audit file steps	PC0218160
4.4/4.5	11th Jan 2013	Branch financial year update script	CP859
4.6	5th Feb 2013	Corrected parameters for CP859	CP859
4.7	25th Feb 2013	Local Collect And Return	CP0911
4.8	25th Feb 2013	Further updates for Collect and Return (section 3.63.2.1).	CP0911
4.9	4th Mar 2013	Collect and Return Streams refresh steps	CP0911
4.10	22nd Mar 2013	Collect and Return update for BRDBC058	CP0911
4.11	16th May 2013	For review	CP0911
4.12	29th May 2013/10th June 2013	Corrections due to 4.11 review	N/A
5.00	21st June 2013	Document status set to 'APPROVED'	N/A
5.1	30th July 2013	Extended Trading Hours	CP0875
5.2	19th August 2013	Updated for comments received.	
5.3	19th March 2014	Release 12 upgrade to 11g, replace Streams with Goldengate, include notes on SMM [smart metering]	CP0938
5.4	28th July 2014	Royal Mail Extended Data reports	CP1318
5.5	7th November 2014	Further updates for Release 12 upgrade to Oracle 11g. Added procedure for regenerating PSE files (section 3.94.3.2).	CP0938, CP1318
6.0	15th January 2015	Issued for Approval	
6.1	06th February-2015	Update on STANDBY Section to Stop TWS House keeping and backups from running on standby. And to resync RMAN catalog once Failed back to original Configuration. Update to Schedule sectiona dding RMANbackup schedule	**PC0240668**
6.2	19-February-2015	Update comments	
7.0	20 February 2015	Issued for Approval	
7.1	24th March 2015	Update on Standby section to reinstall Oracle Fan Event Handler in BDS Hosts and Comments Update	PC0217938
7.2	02nd April 2015	Update comments and for Approval	N/A
8.0	15-Apr-2015	Approval version	

0.3 Review Details

Review Comments by :	
Review Comments to :	Wing Pang; PostOfficeAccountDocumentManagement GRO
Mandatory Review	
Role	***Name***
SSC	Steve Parker; sscdn GRO

FUJ00089112

Solution Design / Host Branch Database	Andy Beardmore
Solution Design / Host Batch Systems	Pete Jobson
Core Division	Gibson Andrew
Optional Review	
Role	***Name***
Core Division – NI Unix Support	Paul Stewart
Core Division – NI Oracle Support	Wayne Calvert
Core Division – NI Oracle Support	Paul Simpson
HNG-X Host Development Team Lead	Steve Goddard
HNG-X Host Development	Wing Pang
HNG-X Host Development	Tony Dolton
HNG-X Host Development	Gareth Seemungal
Testing Manager	Mark Ascott
Lead SDM Problem & Major Incident	Steve Bansal; POA DutyManager
Application Lead SDM, Risk and Service Introduction	Yannis Symvoulidis
SMC Team	Jacob Cherian; FC.IN.POA_SMC GRO
Belfast Refresh Principal CSA	Tim Jones
Issued for Information – Please restrict this distribution list to a minimum	
Position/Role	***Name***

(*) = Reviewers that returned comments

0.4 Associated Documents (Internal & External)

Reference	Version	Date	Title	Source
PGM/DCM/TEM/0001 (DO NOT REMOVE)	2.0	16-Apr-07	Fujitsu Post Office Account HNG-X Document Template - PORTRAIT	Dimensions
DES/APP/HLD/0020			Branch Database High Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/LLD/0152			Branch Database Low Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/HLD/0021			Branch Database Scheduling High Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/HLD/0023			Branch Support Database High Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/LLD/0151			Branch Support Database Low Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/HLD/0025			Branch Support Database Scheduling High Level Design	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/0199			Schema Definition for the Branch Database, Standyby Branch Database and Branch Support System	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/0011			Host Branch Database Gathering Optimiser	Dimensions

FUJ00089112

			Statistics	
DEV/APP/LLD/0802			Host BRDB Near-Real Time Service Interface – Low Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/HLD/0732			NRT Interface Agent High Level Design	Dimensions
DES/APP/DPR/0671			AEI Near-Real Time Design Proposal	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/1230			BRDB/BRSS Branch Closure and Archive Process	Dimensions
DEV/APP/SPG/0025			LFS Support Guide	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/0050			BRDB Host System Interfaces Low Level Design	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/1394			BRSS Host: Data Aggregation and De-normalisation Low Level Design	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/1505			BRDB external txn processing BRDBC051 LLD	Dimensions
DEV/APP/LLD/2157			BRDBC055 Branch Full Event Daemon Processing LLD	Dimensions
DEV/APP/SPG/2469			Oracle Goldengate Replication Operational Support Guide	Dimensions

Unless a specific version is referred to above, reference should be made to the current approved versions of the documents.

0.5 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Definition
ACE	Cisco Application Control Engine
ACFS	ASM CLUSTER File system
AEI	Application & Enrolment Identity
APOP	Automated Payment Out Pay
ASM	Automatic Storage Management
BAL	Branch Access Layer
BDB	Acronym for Branch Database
BDS	Acronym for Branch Standby Database
BLCS	Branch Lookup and Confirmation Service
BRDB	Branch Database Oracle SID
BRS	Acronym for Branch Support Database
CI P2a	Channel Integration Phase 2a
CRS	Oracle Cluster Ready Services
CWS	Collect & Return Web Service
CWS	Collect & Return Web Service
DBFS	Database File System
FAN	Oracle Fast Application Notification
GREV	Guaranteed Reversals
HLD	High Level Design

FUJ00089112

ITM	IBM Tivoli Manager
JSN	Journal Sequence Number
LCR	Logical change record (generated by the Goldengate capture process)
LFS	Logistics Feeder Service
LPAN	Logical Processing Area Network
NPS	Network Persistant Store
NRT	Near-Real Time
OCR	Oracle Cluster Registry
OGG	Oracle Goldengate
PAN	Processing Area Network
PODG	Post Office Data Gateway
RFS	Oracle Remote File Server (a process)
RHEL	Red Hat Enterprise Linux
RMAN	Oracle Recovery Manager
SAN	Storage Area Network
SCN	Oracle System Change Number
SHLD	Schedule High Level Design
SMM	Smart Metering (NRT agent)
SQL	Structured Query Language
SSN	Session Sequence Number
TT	Track & Trace
USN	User Sequence Number (in the context of the counter user)

0.6 Glossary

Term	Definition
BladeFrame	A BladeFrame is a chassis which contains processing blades (pBlade) and control blades, as well as integrated interconnect and power connections. The BladeFrame is connected to networks and storage with fully redundant cables.
Branch Access Layer	The middle-tier that carries out the data storage, retrieval and transfer on behalf of the Counter.
Cluster	A cluster is a group of loosely coupled computers that work together closely so that in many respects they can be viewed as though they are a single computer. Clusters are usually deployed to improve performance and/or availability over that provided by a single computer,
Database	A collection of records stored in a systematic way. The software used to manage and query records is known as the Database Management System. This document uses the term 'Database' to cover both meanings.
Host System	The collection of host systems including TPS, APS, DRS, LFS, NPS, RDDS and RDMC
Hydra	Phase covering the dual-running of Horizon and HNG-X
Instance	A database instance – this is composed of memory structures and the Oracle background processes that run on a server.

FUJ00089112

Node	Any device connected to a network such as a server. In the document, the term 'Node' includes the Oracle Instance.
Oracle Goldengate	Database replication software, superceded/replaced Streams as Oracle's strategic replication solution
pBlade	A processing blade which contains processors and memory, but not network or disk devices.
pServer	A logical representation of a pBlade.
Real Application Clusters	An Oracle Real Application Cluster is a group of loosely coupled computers that work together closely so that in many respects they can be viewed as though they are a single computer. Clusters are usually deployed to improve performance and/or availability over that provided by a single computer.

0.7 Changes Expected

Changes
Changes from time-to-time in subsequent versions of the all HLDs and LLDs may require changes to this document.

0.8 Accuracy

Fujitsu endeavours to ensure that the information contained in this document is correct but, whilst every effort is made to ensure the accuracy of such information, it accepts no liability for any loss (however caused) sustained as a result of any error or omission in the same.

0.9 Copyright

FUJ00089112

1 Introduction

1.1 Document Overview

This Support Guide details information in support of the Branch Database solution by documenting the operational processes that run for the application and in support of the infrastructure surrounding the application. Procedures for supporting and troubleshooting the Branch Database solution are also included.

The Branch Database has been designed to be able to fail over to a standby server in the event of a disaster but requires operator intervention because of the inherent complexity of the solution. Relevant procedures are provided for this purpose.

The Branch Support Database has been designed as a data store for support personnel. Keeping this database in step with BRDB is very important, the BRDB HLD indicates that the Branch Support Database should not lag BRDB by more than 15 minutes.

The BRDB schedule must run once for each and every calendar day. BRDB keeps a track of the current working day, in order to guarantee that data is correctly stored, processed and replicated.

Text which is highlighted in yellow like this indicates important information that should be noted.

1.2 Scope

This document is to serve as guide in support of the Branch and the Branch Support Databases. It is not a build manual, nor does it explain all the inner workings of Oracle or the operating system. Guidance for important tasks and troubleshooting scenarios are also included.

It is also to be noted that much of the detailed information for the support guide has already been documented in the associated specifications and designs. The main sources for this information are the BRDB High Level Design [DES/APP/HLD/0020], the BRSS High Level Design [DES/APP/HLD/0023] and the BRDB Low Level Design [DES/APP/LLD/0151].

1.3 Assumptions

This Support Guide assumes the Branch Database has been successfully built and is in operation.

FUJ00089112

2 BRDB Host Processes

2.1 Approach used for Support Guide

Much of the relevant information for this section of the support guide has already been documented in the associated specifications and designs. The main source of information is:

The Branch Database High Level Design (DES/APP/HLD/0020)

The relevant information in this reference is already presented under repeating headings for the processes (i.e. the same headings for each process in turn), making it ideally suited for use as a support reference. This section of the document mainly serves to identify the relevant information, and indicate where it can be found. Pertinent information that is not covered by the existing documents has been added as appropriate.

The relevant process section of the Branch Database High Level Design is Section 7.2 - Host Processes.

For further information on the Host Processes and their integration in the overnight schedule, see Section 3 - BRDB Scheduling.

2.2 Table of BRDB Host Processes

The following table lists the current Branch Database Host processes, a brief description of each and the names of the executables used to run them. The process name corresponds to the name that is registered in table BRDB_PROCESSES and, where applicable, the name that is used to control processing via table BRDB_PROCESS_CONTROL.

No.	Executable	BRDB Process Name	Description
1	BRDBC001	BRDBC001	Start of Day
2	BRDBC002	BRDBC002	Message Journal Auditing
3	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_APS_TXN_FROM_TPS	BRDB APS transactions from TPS feed
4	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_APS_TXN_TO_APS	BRDB APS transactions to APS feed
5	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_APS_TXN_TO_TPS	BRDB APS transactions to TPS feed
6	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_BDC_TXN_FROM_TPS	BRDB BDC transactions from TPS feed
7	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_BDC_TXN_TO_TPS	BRDB BDC transactions to TPS feed
8	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_CASH_TO_LFS	BRDB Cash Declarations to LFS feed
9	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_CNTR_REF_FROM_RDDS	BRDB Counter Reference Data from RDDS feed
10	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_CUTOFF_SUMM_TO_TPS	BRDB Cut Off Summaries to TPS feed
11	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_DCS_TXN_FROM_TPS	BRDB DCS transactions from TPS feed
12	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_DCS_TXN_TO_DRS	BRDB DCS transactions to DRS feed
13	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_DCS_TXN_TO_TPS	BRDB DCS transactions to TPS feed
14	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_EMDB_INTERFACE	BRDB Estate Management Interface feed
15	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_EPOSS_EVNT_TO_TPS	BRDB EPOSS events to TPS feed
16	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_FROM_TPS	BRDB EPOSS transactions from TPS feed
17	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS	BRDB EPOSS transactions to TPS feed

FUJ00089112

18	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_HOST_REF_FROM_RDDS	BRDB Host Reference Data from RDDS feed
19	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_INDAY_XML_FROM_TPS	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** BRDB In-Day Migration Blob from TPS feed
20	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_MEMOS_FROM_RDDS	BRDB Desktop Memos from RDDS feed
21	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_NWB_TXN_FROM_TPS	BRDB NWB transactions from TPS feed
22	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_NWB_TXN_TO_DRS	BRDB NWB transactions to DRS feed
23	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_NWB_TXN_TO_TPS	BRDB NWB transactions to TPS feed
24	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_PCOL_TO_LFS	BRDB Pouch Collections to LFS feed
25	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_PDEL_TO_LFS	BRDB Pouch Deliveries to LFS feed
26	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_PLO_FROM_LFS	BRDB Planned Order details from LFS feed
27	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_RDC_FROM_LFS	BRDB Replenishment Delivery details from LFS feed
28	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_RECON_XML_FROM_TPS	BRDB Reconciliation Blob from TPS feed
29	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_REF_COPY_FROM_TPS	BRDB Outlets/Transaction Modes from TPS feed
30	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS	BRDB Reversal Records to NPS feed
31	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS	BRDB Track and Trace Records to NPS feed
32	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_TXN_CORR_FROM_TPS	BRDB Transaction Corrections from TPS feed
33	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_TXN_TOT_TO_APS	BRDB Transaction Totals to APS feed
34	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_TXN_TOT_TO_TPS	BRDB Transaction Totals to TPS feed
35	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_TXN_CONF_TO_APOP	BRDB Transaction Confirmation to APOP feed
36	BRDBC004	BRDBC004	Audit, Archive, Purge
37	BRDBX005.sh	BRDBX005.sh	Gather Optimiser Statistics
38	BRDBX006.sh	BRDBX006	File Housekeeping
39	BRDBX007.sh	BRDB_APS_TXN_TOTALS	**Redundant since R5.50** Data aggregation to calculate APS transaction totals
40	BRDBX007.sh	BRDB_CUMU_TXN_AGGR	Data aggregation for daily cumulative summary
41	BRDBX007.sh	BRDB_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR	Data aggregation for daily summary
42	BRDBX007.sh	BRDB_TPS_TXN_TOTALS	**Redundant since R5.50** Data aggregation to calculate outlet transaction totals
43	BRDBX007.sh	OVERNIGHT_CASH_ON_HAND	Data aggregation to calculate ONCH figures.
44	BRDBX007.sh	RAISE_FEED_DATA_EXCEPTIONS	Inserts into operational exceptions if Feed data exceptions
45	BRDBC008	BRDBC008	Check Job Completion

FUJ00089112

46	BRDBC009	BRDBC009	End Of Day
47	BRDBX011.sh	BRDBX011	Updates system parameters
48	BRDBX015.sh	None	Transaction correction tool
49	BRDBX020.sh*	None	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** File transfer for BRDB Branch Migration Status data feed
50	BRDBX021.sh	None	**Redundant since R12.20** Pause or restart Oracle Streams propagation
51	BRDBX030.sh	BRDBX030_INDAY	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** Hydra XML processing (INDAY)
52	BRDBX030.sh	BRDBX030_RECON_CATCHUP BRDBX030_RECON_NORMAL	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** Hydra XML processing (RECON)
53	BRDBX031.sh	BRDBX031	Reset JSN, USN and SSN
54	BRDBX032.sh	BRDB_REF_DATA_SLAS	Reference Data SLAs
55	BRDBC033	BRDBC033	Transaction Correction Journal Auditing
56	BRDBX033.sh	BRDBX033_PREP_RECON_CATCHUP BRDBX033_PREP_RECON_NORMAL	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** Hydra XML processing (RECON)
57	BRDBX034.sh	BRDBX034	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** Hydra - Maintain filter table of branches due to migrate and undergo 'normal' processing in BRDBX030/BRDBX033.
58	BRDBX035.sh	BRDBX035	**Redundant since R2 decommissioning** Hydra - Extracts checking version of the Branch Trading Statement report for migrating branches.
59	GREPX001.sh	GREPX001	Create generic views for reporting
60	GREPX002.sh	GREPX002	Create generic reports
61	BRDBX003.sh	BRDB_TXN_ACK_FROM_TPS	BRDB Transaction Acknowledgement from TPS feed
62	PKG_BRDB_NRT_TXN_TO_AGENT	BRDB_NRT_TXN_TO_AGENT	BRDB Near-Real Time Service Interface to Agents
63	BRDBX036.sh	BRDBX036	Athene - performance/graphing tool
64	BRDBX037.sh	BRDBX037 BRDB_CLR_BRANCH_DATA	BRDB Branch Closure Process
65	BRDBC038	BRDBC038_PAF_FROM_CD BRDBC038_PAF_ADD_LOAD	PAF File Registering Daemons
66	BRDBC038	BRDBC038_POE_FROM_POLSAP	POE File Registering Daemon
67	BRDBC038	BRDBC038_PS_FROM_FDG BRDBC038_PG_FROM_FDG	CFD File Registering Daemons

FUJ00089112

68	BRDBC039	BRDBC039	POE PDF Import process (invoked by BRDBC038)
69	BRDBC040	BRDBC040	PAF Import process (invoked by BRDBC038)
70	BRDBC051	BRDBC051_LOAD_TXNS	CFD Import Process
71	BRDBC052	BRDBC052_TXN_ERRORS_PS BRDBC052_TXN_ERRORS_PG	CFD Error Process
72	BRDBX053.sh	BRDBX053_POST_EXT_TXNS	CFD Posting Process
73	BRDBX003.sh	BRDBX003_F_TXNS_TO_APS	BRDB APS file based transactions to APS feed
74	BRDBX003.sh	BRDBX003_F_EPOSS_TO_TPS	BRDB EPOSS file based transactions to TPS feed
75	BRDBX003.sh	BRDBX003_F_EVENTS_TO_TPS	BRDB EVENTS file based transactions to TPS feed
76	BRDBX003.sh	BRDBX003_F_APS_TO_TPS	BRDB APS file based transactions to TPS feed
77	BRDBX003.sh	BRDBX003_F_DCS_TO_TPS	BRDB DCS file based transactions to TPS feed
78	BRDBX007.sh	LAST_TRADING_DATE	Set last trading date for branches in BRDB_STOCK_UNIT_ASSOCIATIONS
79	BRDBC041	BRDB_FEED_MON	Monitor daemon feeds identified by BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEEDS.USE_MONITORING = 'Y'
80	BRDBC055	BRDBC055	Branch-Full Event Daemon
81	BRDBC056	BRDBC056	Branch-Full End Of Day
82	BRDBC057	BRDBC057	Items On Hand
83	BRDBC038	BRDBC038_CR_LOAD1_BRDBC058 BRDBC038_CR_LOAD2_BRDBC058	Paystation C&R File Registering & Invocation Daemons
84	BRDBC058	BRDBC058	Paystation C&R Processing (invoked by BRDBC038)
85	BRDBX042.sh	BRDBX042	OGG Heartbeat process
86	ogg_monitor.sh	OGG_MONITOR	OGG process monitoring script

Table 1: Branch Processes

Note

At the time of writing, the processes/executables marked with an asterisk (*) in the table above have not yet been added to the High Level Design document, and therefore do not have the support information available for reference. They have been included here for completeness and early notification (rather than waiting until the details have been added to the design document).

Unlike other Host processes, *PKG_BRDB_NRT_TXN_TO_AGENT* does not get executed by any script in the Batch Database schedule. Instead, NRT Agents directly access the package as detailed in subsequent sections.

FUJ00089112

2.2.1 BRDB Environment Variables

The following set of environment variables are relevant for the BRDB batch users which are used by TWS when calling batch jobs. The table below is a representation of ***brdbblv1***. and includes only BRDB application related variables.

Environment Variable	Variable Value
BRDB_EXCP_USER	ORAEXCPLV/EXCPLV123
BRDB_TCT_FILE_TEMP	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
BRDB_AUDIT_FILE_TEMP	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
NCHOME	/opt/netcool
NLS_DATE_FORMAT	DD-MON-YYYY
EXPORT_DIR	/var/tmp
BRDB_TCT_AUDIT_OUTPUT	/app/brdb/trans/audit/tctaudit
BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT	/app/brdb/trans/support/reportoutput
BRDB_ARCHIVE_OUTPUT	/app/brdb/trans/support/archive
BRDB_HOST_AUDIT_OUTPUT	/app/brdb/trans/audit/hostaudit
BRDB_COUNTER_AUDIT_OUTPUT	/app/brdb/trans/audit/counteraudit
ORACLE_HOME	/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1
OMNIHOME	/opt/netcool/omnibus
INPUTRC	/etc/inputrc
G_BROKEN_FILENAMES	1
ORACLE_SID	BRDB1
LANG	C
NETCOOL_LICENSE_FILE	27000@lltpbdb001
BRDB_CONNECT_STR	BRDB
LOGNAME	brdbblv1
BRDB_SH	/app_sw/brdb/sh
HISTSIZE	1000
REPOSITORY	/pw/stagonl/repository
LESSOPEN	|/usr/bin/lesspipe.sh %s
BRDB_MSU_WORKING	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
FAN_EVENT_LOG_DIR	/app_sw/brdb/log
BRDB_PROC	/app_sw/brdb/c
SSH_ASKPASS	/usr/libexec/openssh/gnome-ssh-askpass
BRDB_SQL	/app_sw/brdb/sql
EXCP_USER	ORAEXCPLV/EXCP123

Table 2: Branch Environment Variables

2.3 BRDB Host Processes - Overview

FUJ00089112

The BRDB Host processes and how they are implemented fall into 3 main categories:

2.3.1 Individual Programs

These are individual shell scripts or Pro*C programs that perform a specified task. Typically, they have been migrated (with minimal change) from existing Horizon processes. e.g. “Start of Day” (BRDBC001), “Audit, Archive Purge” (BRDBC004) and “File Housekeeping” (BRDBX006). They are invoked by a direct call (from a Linux shell) to an executable.

2.3.2 Interface Feeds

2.3.2.1 Host Interface Feeds

These are new for the Branch Database, and load data between the BRDB and the legacy Host systems (in both directions). There are currently over 30 different Feeds, with each being performed by a separate, specific database package. All of the Feeds have a common interface/parameter list and are invoked via a single shell script (BRDBX003.sh). The first parameter passed to this script controls which Feed process (packaged procedure) is executed.

For example, line 17 of the Table of BRDB Host Processes shows that the Feed of EPOSS transactions from BRDB to TPS, is performed by a call to BRDBX003.sh with a first parameter of “BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS”.

The corresponding database packages are named according to the following convention:

PKG_<Feed name> e.g. PKG_BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS

See 2.4.1 for feed information and troubleshooting guides.

2.3.2.2 Agent Interfaces

These interfaces were introduced at HNG-X Release 3 to cater for various Near-Real Time (NRT) Service messages. AEI and SMM have been implemented as NRT interfaces within the Branch Database. Unlike other Host Interface feeds these Interfaces do not get invoked from BRDB batch schedule via shell script BRDBX003.sh; instead they get invoked directly by NRT Agents connecting to the Branch Database. Wherever applicable these interfaces re-use feed procedures and exception handling mechanisms that are common to Host Interface feeds.

2.3.3 Data Aggregations

The following data aggregation processes exist within the schedule

Aggregation Name
BRDB_CUMU_TXN_AGGR
BRDB_LAST_TRADING_DATE
BRDB_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR
OVERNIGHT_CASH_ON_HAND
RAISE_FEED_DATA_EXCEPTIONS

FUJ00089112

These aggregations are similar to the Interface Feeds in that different processes are invoked via a single shell script (BRDBX007.sh) with a controlling first parameter. However, they differ from the Feeds in that the program code is stored in the database as raw SQL or PL/SQL, with no corresponding database packages.

2.3.4 Support Differences

The differences between the categories outlined above will translate into variations from a support perspective. For example, issues with database links, synonyms, grants etc. may manifest as package compilation errors for the Feeds, but run-time errors for the Aggregations.

An invalid Feed package can be re-compiled for verification (before running) after certain problems have been resolved (e.g. when a missing database link has been restored). A recompilation can be performed using the “ALTER PACKAGE” command from SQL*Plus:

e.g. ALTER PACKAGE PKG_BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS COMPILE;

It is recommended that 'ALTER SESSION SET GLOBAL_NAMES = FALSE' is executed prior to recompiling any BRDB packages.

In contrast, an Aggregation or Pro*C executable cannot be re-validated against the database in advance, it can only be re-run.

Another difference between the categories outlined above concerns the amount of information that is output when the processes are run. The Interface Feeds and main executables (see sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 above) provide the option to specify a debug level in order control the amount of output from within each process/Feed. Typically, the default debug settings provide milestone information only. However, should the need arise, for example whilst investigating a possible problem, the amount of output can be easily increased via meta-data (i.e. without changing the program concerned) - the debug levels are held as numeric system parameters with a higher number (e.g. 1) producing more detailed output than a lower number (e.g. 0) - see HLD for further details.

From Support perspective, Agent Interfaces vary from Host Interface Feeds. The extent of 3rd line support required is limited within the Branch Database as operational control lies with the NRT Agents. Within the Branch Database, support will be confined to any exceptions encountered and archiving of processed messages.

The Aggregations are more limited in this respect. The mechanism that calls each Aggregation issues output and has the debug capability, but the Aggregations themselves do not.

Differences relating to the support of the program return codes when a Node/Instance failure is encountered are detailed in section 2.5.1 Program Return Code.

2.4 BRDB Host Processes – Support Details

Much of the detailed information required for support purposes is contained in the following sections of the **BRDB High Level Design**:

HLD: Section 7.2 Host Processes

This section of the HLD contains details of each of the Host Processes, and has been written with support requirements in mind. The information is presented under the following headings **for each** process:

FUJ00089112

- Application Type – indicates the programming language in which the module has been developed e.g. PL/SQL packages, Pro*C etc
- Inputs – lists the input parameters and whether they are mandatory or optional.
- Outputs – indicates the program return codes.
- Location – states the Linux directory in which the executable code resides.
- Scheduling – gives an overview of the scheduling
- Processing details – gives high level details of the processing performed, along with information on the more important and specific functionality.
- Handling Failures and Rerun ability – gives information on the likely failure conditions, plus instructions on how to proceed.

A significant part of the BRDB daily processing concerns the loading of data between the Branch database and numerous Host applications (in both directions) by the Host Interface Feeds. Because of the variety of processing involved, further details are contained in a separate section of the HLD:

HLD: Section 5.3.4 Host Interfaces

This section of the HLD contains detailed information on the data and requirements for BRDB Host Interfaces. It includes details of the data being processed, the Host applications, and how the data is selected for processing.

Although much of this information will be too detailed for initial support purposes, it is referenced here in case more detailed analysis and understanding of a process(es) is required.

2.4.1 Host Interface Feeds – additional support details

This section gives further details and support information on the Interface Feeds:

The Host Interface Feeds have been designed and written to be robust and should therefore require very little support. For example, all of the Feed processes can simply be re-run (when the underlying problem has been resolved) if they fail to complete successfully. They all write the details of any 'show-stopper' errors to the standard output, as well as logging the necessary information to the operational exceptions table (BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS). Output is also generated under normal circumstances, providing useful information on the actions performed, time taken etc.

In addition, certain foreseeable issues/events such as a Node or database instance failure have been catered for within the logic of the Feed programs and the daily schedule.

2.4.1.1 Process Control

Where relevant, the Feeds utilise the existing 'process control' functionality – to store information on when the processes were run and whether they completed successfully etc. Tables BRDB_PROCESS_CONTROL or BRDB_PROCESS_AUDIT can be queried for this information. This table is also used to enforce requirements such as ensuring that certain processes can only be run once for a given trading date.

2.4.1.2 FAD Hashes

As part of the high level design, the processing of the largest volumes of data has been sub-divided - into FAD hashes (currently numbering 128, ranging from 0 to 127). Under normal circumstances, the processing of the FAD Hashes is evenly distributed across the Nodes (currently numbering 4) within the Real Application Cluster (RAC).

FUJ00089112

2.4.1.3 Node/Instance Failure

If one of the Nodes or database instances goes down, the loss is automatically detected and flagged using Oracle's Fast Application Notification (FAN). FAN then allows the processing that would have normally taken place on the failed Node to be automatically re-allocated across the remaining Nodes (when the processes are re-run – see below).

Further details of the FAN event processing are contained in the HLD.

Details of how the failed Node should (when fixed) should be reintroduced to the Cluster (i.e. made available to the Host processes) are contained within the database support section of this document.

2.4.1.4 Scheduled Re-Run of Multi-Node Feeds

The daily BRDB schedule does not automatically re-run multi-node Feed processes in the event of a single or multi-node failure. If these processes/jobs were in the state of executing when a node failure is experienced they will still appear to be executing until such time as the TWS agent re-establishes communications. Operational support will be notified in the event of such a failure.

Therefore, in order to process any FAD Hashes that have been re-allocated from a failed Node, Operational support will need to be involved in any intervention.

2.4.1.5 Data Exceptions

One of the high level design assumptions was that because the Feeds load data between internal systems (to/from the Branch Access Layer and to/from the Host applications) the data being processed should be error-free. To this end, the Feeds have (where possible) been designed to perform optimally when this is the case. However, because the unexpected can (and does) happen, many of the Feeds (where appropriate) incorporate a mechanism to handle any data errors. This means loading the valid records, whilst writing any exception records to a separate exceptions table for investigation.

In order to prevent such BRDB data errors from going un-noticed, there is a job (RAISE_FEED_DATA_EXCEPTIONS) within the normal, daily schedule that highlights any such exceptions by inserting a summary record into the operational exceptions table. This record provides an alert to the SMC, and includes the following information:

- Number of interface Feeds that encountered a data exception(s)
- Total number of data exceptions
- Processing date on which the exceptions were encountered
- The names of the affected Feeds and how many exceptions each one encountered
- The name of the database table where the exceptions have been stored
- A statement/instruction to indicate that investigation is required.

It should be noted that such exceptions are DATA errors - caused by issues with the data or underlying specification of the data format - and NOT Feed errors. The presence of a data error(s) will not cause the Feed process to fail unless the quantity of such errors is significant – the allowable limit is configurable for each Feed (see 'Data Exception Thresholds' below).

The nature of this type of exception means that they are unexpected, and therefore cannot be easily fixed by a support procedure etc. The correct action from a support perspective is to notify the development team of the situation - so that they can investigate the actual data and data specifications etc. in order to identify where the problem/discrepancy lies. They will also need to determine whether to re-process the data that could not be loaded, and if so, how it will be done.

FUJ00089112

2.4.1.6 Data Exception Thresholds

Every feed has a data exception (numeric) threshold stored in BRDB_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS identified by a parameter name of the form '<FEED NAME>_MAX_DATA_ERRORS'.

BRDBX011.sh can be used to change a threshold value e.g. the following changes the exception threshold value for the Track and Trace feed to 10,000:

```
$BRDB_SH/BRDBX011.sh -n "BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_MAX_DATA_ERRORS" -t "N" -v 10000
```

2.4.2 Agent Interfaces – additional support details

This section gives further details and support information on Agent Interfaces:

The Agent Interfaces have been designed and written to be robust and should therefore require very little support. For example, if there are NRT Agent connection failures or node instance failures then NRT Agents will have to call the initialise method and continue to process NRT service messages. All procedures within the NRT Interaface return the details of any 'show-stopper' errors to the calling NRT Agent, as well as logging the necessary information to the operational exceptions table (BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS). Since Agent Interfaces are not batch jobs execution output (stdlist) is not applicable.

On Windows platforms Agent events are written to the Windows Application Event Log whilst on Linux systems Agent events are written to syslog (See DES/APP/SPG/0002 section 3.1).

2.4.2.1 Process Control

As all the procedures implemented within the package PKG_BRDB_NRT_TXN_TO_AGENT are independent, atomic and directly accessible by the NRT Agents there is no need for process control within the Branch Database for Agent Interfaces.

2.4.2.2 FAD Hashes

Similar to Host Interfaces, the processing of the largest volumes of data has been sub-divided - into FAD hashes (currently numbering 128). Under normal circumstances, the processing of the FAD Hashes is evenly distributed across the Nodes (currently numbering 4) within the Real Application Cluster (RAC).

2.4.2.3 Node/Instance Failure

If one of the Nodes or database instances goes down, the loss is automatically detected and flagged using Oracle's Fast Application Notification (FAN). The mechanism then allows the processing that would have normally taken place on the failed Node to be automatically re-allocated across the remaining Nodes.

Further details of the FAN event processing are contained in the Branch Database HLD.

Details of how the failed Node (when fixed) should be reintroduced to the Cluster (i.e. made available to the Host processes) are contained within the database support section of this document.

Details of how the NRT Agents will recover and re-connect to the Branch Database in the event of Node / Database Instance failure are contained in NRT Interface Agent High Level Design [DES/APP/HLD/0732].

2.4.2.4 AEI NRT Interface

FUJ00089112

HNG-X Counters will write AEI NRT Service messages (triggered by AP-ADC data type AssociateNRT) to a table called BRDB_RX_NRT_TRANSACTIONS in OPS$BRDB schema of the Branch Database. These NRT messages will be set initially with a *processed_yn* value of 'N'. All such unprocessed messages will be picked up and processed, one by one, by NRT Agents.

NRT Agents – There will be four NRT Agents connecting to the Branch Database through Nodes 1|2|3|4 respectively. A NRT Agent connecting through a specific BRDB Node will connect to the Branch Database and access the AEI NRT Interface package using respective database user LVAGENTUSER{1|2|3|4}. Similarly, while processing NRT messages a NRT Agent will only process those messages allocated through FAD hash load-balancing for a particular node – this includes Node / Database Instance failure scenario also.

Processed NRT messages will be set with *processed_yn* to 'Y' and an appropriate *processed_timestamp* in BRDB_RX_NRT_TRANSACTIONS table. Such processed messages will be archived based on meta-data defined in BRDB_ARCHIVED_TABLES.

For an end-to-end overview of the AEI NRT solution in HNG-X refer to AEI Near-Real Time Design Proposal document [DES/APP/DPR/0671].

2.5 Error Logging/Notification

When an error is detected within one of the BRDB Host processes it is highlighted and logged using the following standard procedures:

2.5.1 Program Return Code

Processes that fail return a non-zero number to the calling environment. Typically, 0 represents successful completion, 1 represents a failure and 99 indicates that a Node or Instance failure has been encountered.

Note

Within the Host processes, two different mechanisms have been used to identify whether an error code encountered within a program corresponds to a Node/Instance failure:

- Dynamic - The Interface Feeds use a dynamic, meta-data driven mechanism, using BRDB_ORACLE_ERROR_CODES as a look-up table.

- 'Hard-coded' - The 2 other categories of Host process (Individual Programs and Data Aggregations) have fixed ('hard-coded') error codes within the programs.

Therefore, if another, 'new' Oracle error code is found to correspond to a Node/Instance failure (and therefore the Host processes need to return a code of 99), the support activity required will differ accordingly:

For the Interface Feeds, a new record for the error code will need to be added to the look-up table, with column INSTANCE_CONN_ERROR_YN set to 'Y'. None of the Feed programs will need to be changed.

For the other processes, the hard-coded list in each affected shell script/Pro*C program will need to be updated, and each program re-released.

2.5.2 Screen Output

FUJ00089112

Most of the BRDB Host processes will output the details of an error (what the problem is, where it was encountered etc.) to the standard output.

2.5.3 Operational Exceptions

When an error is encountered, the details are logged in table BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS, including what the error is and where and when it was encountered. Agent Interfaces also pass the exception message and Oracle database error code, if applicable, back to the calling NRT Agent.

2.5.4 Process Control

As with many existing Host applications, most of the BRDB processes use table BRDB_PROCESS_CONTROL to manage re-starting, and to control whether an invoked process should be allowed to run. This table can be queried (using SQL*Plus or TOAD) to determine when a process started and if/when it completed successfully etc. The column OPS$BRDB.BRDB_PROCESS_CONTROL.PROCESS_NAME will map to those processes listed in 2.2. This is not applicable for Agent Interfaces.

2.5.5 Feed Data Exceptions

See section 2.4.1.5 (Data Exceptions) for details.

2.6 Troubleshooting

With error logging and notification being detailed in the sections above, the other useful bit of information is that of troubleshooting failures when the reason for their failure is unclear.

In most cases the logging information displayed in stdout and the exception information available in BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS will suffice in determining the cause of a particular feed (or other scheduled job for that matter). A very useful way of determining a higher level of detail in the logging information (and possibly the exception information – however an exception is not likely to change from the original when executed a second time) is by increasing the DEBUG level of the job/feed in question. The table BRDB_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS holds a parameter for each of these which will generally be the naming convention, according to the type of job as follows: -

Feeds:	<*Feed_Name*>_DEBUG_LEVEL	e.g. BRDB_PDEL_TO_LFS_DEBUG_LEVEL
Jobs:	DEBUG_LEVEL_FOR_<*Job_Name*>	e.g. DEBUG_LEVEL_FOR_BRDBC001

The valid values of the debug level are from 0 to 3, 0 being default logging through to 3 for verbose.

An update to the debug level of a job or feed can be performed as follows: -

Login as a batch user or brdb, execute the following

```
$BRDB_SH/BRDBX011.sh -n DEBUG_LEVEL_FOR_<Job_Name> -t N -v Debug_Level
```

Alternatively the following SQL update will alter the debug level:

```
UPDATE brdb system parameters
   SET parameter number = <Debug Level>
 WHERE parameter_name   = '<Job/Feed_Name>';
```

Be sure to set the parameter back to the default once the more verbose option is no longer required.

FUJ00089112

3 BRDB Scheduling

The Branch Database schedule is run each day, and controls how and when most of the processes are executed. Sections 3.1 to 3.7 describe features of the schedule as a whole, and sections 3.8 onwards describe the individual schedules that it is composed of.

3.1 Multi-Instance Batch Jobs

Scheduling HLD: Section 5.2 Common Approach for multi-instance batch jobs

The main BRDB processes are scheduled across the nodes of the Real Application Cluster (RAC). Some of these processes are simply restarted when a failure occurs, but, most are implemented with built-in delays and reruns in the case of an initial failure. This approach means that a support call is only raised when a failure condition persists i.e. after an automatic retry has been attempted.

Please note: Currently, all scheduled processes/jobs will raise an alert upon failure. Therefore in all cases Operational support will be aware of each failure and respond accordingly.

In the schedule listings from sections 3.8 onwards, only the main jobs which perform the relevant task are listed. However, they are implemented using a common schedule template consisting of the main job running on each of the four nodes, and additional jobs to perform the waiting, checking and rerunning, as per the following table.

Job Name	Job Dependency	Rerun Action
15_min_wait		
Job-Instance-1		On failure continue
Job-Instance-2		On failure continue
Job-Instance-3		On failure continue
Job-Instance-4		On failure continue
Check-Job-Instance-1	Follows 15_min_wait	
Check-Job-Instance-2	Follows 15_min_wait	
Check-Job-Instance-3	Follows 15_min_wait	
Check-Job-Instance-4	Follows 15_min_wait	
CHECK_FOR_INTRO	Follows 15_min_wait	RERUN ABENDPROMPT "One or more jobs are stuck at INTRO. Investigate before re-run."
Check-DB-Job *Job to be run on an active node*	Follows Job-Instance-1…4	On success or failure continue
15_min_wait_rerun	Follows Check-DB-Job	
Job-Instance-1-rerun	Follows Check-DB-Job	On failure continue
Job-Instance-2-rerun	Follows Check-DB-Job	On failure continue
Job-Instance-3-rerun	Follows Check-DB-Job	On failure continue
Job-Instance-4-rerun	Follows Check-DB-Job	On failure continue
Check-Job-Instance-1-rerun	Follows 15_min_wait_rerun	
Check-Job-Instance-2-rerun	Follows 15_min_wait_rerun	

FUJ00089112

Check-Job-Instance-3-rerun	Follows 15_min_wait_rerun	
Check-Job-Instance-4-rerun	Follows 15_min_wait_rerun	
CHECK_FOR_INTRO_RERUN	Follows 15_min_wait_rerun	RERUN ABENDPROMPT "One or more jobs are stuck at INTRO. Investigate before re-run."
Check-DB-Job-rerun *Job to be run on an active node*	Follows Job-Instance-1…4-rerun	On failure Alert Operations
Schedule-complete	Follows Check-DB-Job, Check-DB-Job-rerun	

3.1.1 Rerunning Failed Multi-Instance Batch Jobs

If the built-in rerun of any particular multi-instance job fails then

- the cause of the failure should be resolved
- the job should be rerun on all nodes
- the associated check job should then be rerun on all nodes

3.2 Any Active Node Batch Jobs

Certain BRDB processes can be run on any node of the Real Application Cluster (RAC).

In the schedule listings from sections 3.8 onwards, only the main jobs which perform the relevant task are listed. However, they are implemented using a common schedule template consisting of the main job running on each of the four nodes, and an additional parent job to co-ordinate them, as follows:

Job Name	Job Dependency	Rerun Action
JobName		RERUN ABENDPROMPT "Unable to determine an active BRDB node. Re-run?"
JobName1	Follows JobName	STOP ABENDPROMPT "Appropriate Message"
JobName2	Follows JobName	STOP ABENDPROMPT "Appropriate Message"
JobName3	Follows JobName	STOP ABENDPROMPT "Appropriate Message"
JobName4	Follows JobName	STOP ABENDPROMPT "Appropriate Message"

In this approach, once an available node has been selected the jobs defined for the other nodes are cancelled.

3.3 Branch Database Jobs in other Schedules

(Scheduling HLD: Section 5.5 Branch Database Jobs in other schedules)

Although most of the BRDB processes are called from within the BRDB schedule, there are a number of BRDB processes called from other application TWS schedules such as LFS and RDDS. This section lists the schedules concerned.

RDDS: Scheduling HLD is DES/APP/HLD/0097

LFS: Scheduling HLD is DES/APP/HLD/0088

3.4 Monitoring Jobs

FUJ00089112

The BRDB schedule includes several monitoring jobs. These are jobs which raise an alert if a specified process has not been completed by a required point in time. These jobs have been collected within a single schedule, BRDB_MONITOR – see section 3.77 for details.

3.5 Repeating/Daemon Processes

The following are BRDB Host interface feeds that run as 'daemon' processes within the daily schedule:

- Guaranteed Reversals (Feed to NPS)
- Track and Trace (Feed to NPS)
- Pouch Collections (Feed to LFS)
- Pouch Deliveries (Feed to LFS)
- Transaction Confirmation (Feed to APOP)
- Paystation File Register (File import)
- Post&Go File Register (File import)
- Daemon Monitoring Process (Monitors selected daemon jobs e.g. Track & Trace)
- Branch-Full Event (NRT)
- Oracle Goldengate (OGG) Heartbeat (executes on one node only)
- Oracle Goldengate (OGG) Process Monitor (executes on one node only)

After starting, these processes enter a cycle of 'sleep and repeat' - where they perform any necessary processing, then sleep for a pre-defined time before 'waking' and running again. Each daemon process is controlled by a separate system parameter, named after the Feed with a '_STOP_YN' suffix, as follows:

- BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN
- BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN
- BRDB_PDEL_TO_LFS_STOP_YN
- BRDB_PCOL_TO_LFS_STOP_YN
- BRDB_TXN_CONF_TO_APOP_YN
- PS_STOP_YN
- PG_STOP_YN
- BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_STOP_YN
- BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_STOP_YN
- OGG_HB_STOP_YN
- OGG_MON_STOP_YN

When this parameter is set to 'Y' (from within the schedule using BRDBX011.sh) the daemon Feed process will stop, although **it should be noted that there will be a time delay between setting the stop flag to 'Y' and the process actually terminating**. This is because the daemon processes only check the stop flag after 'waking' from a sleep or completing processing.

File import feeds obtain their control metadata from table BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS.

Additional metadata concerning the feeds (e.g. sleep time) can be queried in table BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEEDS as per the following:

```
SELECT interface_desc, sleep_repeat_yn, use_fad_hash_yn, sleep_repeat_secs
```

FUJ00089112


```
FROM   brdb_host_interface_feeds
WHERE  interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS';
```

3.5.1 Node Failures

The daemon feed processes have been designed and developed to cope with node/instance failures automatically. If a FAN event occurs for a node then:

- Database Column OPS$BRBD.BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES.IS_AVAILABLE will be set to 'N' for the failed instance
- View BRDB_FAD_HASH_CURRENT_INSTANCE will automatically redistribute the FAD_HASHes of the failed node amongst the other operational nodes.
- Each of the daemon jobs reference the view BRDB_FAD_HASH_CURRENT_INSTANCE when waking from sleep therefore the remaining operational nodes will work on any unprocessed data from the FAD_HASHes associated with the failed node.

The failed TWS job can be set to SUCC. Refer to 4.3.3 for instance recovery.

3.5.2 Manually Stopping Daemon Processes

N.B. Stopping daemon feeds could result in the breaching of one or more service level agreements.

If there is a need to stop one of the above daemons manually then running the required TWS job from the following table will accomplish this:

Feed	TWS Job
NPS Track & Trace	BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY
NPS Gurarantee Reversals	BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY
LFS Pouch Collections	BRDBX011_PAUSE_LFS_PCOL_COPY
LFS Pouch Deliveries	BRDBX011_PAUSE_LFS_PDEL_COPY
APOP Transaction Confirmation	BRDBX011_PAUSE_APOP_TC_COPY
Paystation File Register	BRDBX011_STOP_PS
Post&Go File Register	BRDBX011_STOP_PG
Daemon Monitor	BRDBX011_PAUSE_DAEMON_MON
Branch-Full Event	BRDBX011_PAUSE_BF_TO_BLCS
OGG Heartbeat	BRDB_PSTOP_GG
OGG Process Monitor	GG_MON_STOP_02

3.5.3 Manually Starting Daemon Processes

N.B. Be aware that there should only be one feed job per instance running for each daemon, ensure the jobs are NOT started more than once. Duplicate running feeds may result in a number of unexpected and unpredictable failures (TT and GREV might be subject to deadlocking for example).

FUJ00089112

If there is a need to restart a stopped daemon manually then running the required jobs (i.e. changing the start/stop flag and then restarting the daemon process on each node) from the following table will accomplish this:

Feed	TWS Job – Flag Change	TWS Job – Daemon Process
NPS Track & Trace	BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY	BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE[1]
NPS Gurarranteed Reversals	BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY	BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE
LFS PCOL	BRDBX011_START_LFS_PCOL_COPY	BRDBX003_PCOL_TO_LFS_1…4_NOPAGE
LFS PDEL	BRDBX011_START_LFS_PDEL_COPY	BRDBX003_PDEL_TO_LFS_1…4_NOPAGE
APOP Transaction Confirmation	BRDBX011_START_APOP_TC_COPY	BRDBX003_TC_TO_APOP_1…4_NOPAGE
Paystation File Register	N/A (BRDBC038 sets the start flag)	BRDBC038_PS_FROM_FDG
Daemon Monitor	BRDBX011_START_DAEMON_MON	BRDBC041_BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR
Branch-Full Event	N/A(BRDBC055 sets the start flag)	BRDBC055_BF_TO_BLCS_1…4
OGG Heartbeat	N/A (BRDBX042.sh sets the start flag)	BRDB_PSTRT_GG
OGG Process Monitor	N/A (ogg_monitor.sh sets start flag)	TBC

3.5.4 Track and Trace Feed

TT transactions (in table BRDB_RX_TT_TRANSACTIONS) will be flagged with 'Y' in column PROCESSED_YN once those transactions have been inserted into the remote NPS database. Any transactions failing to be inserted due to some exception will:

- have the PROCESSED_YN flag set to 'Y' if the exception was due to some data error[2], NPS_DELIVERED_TIMESTAMP will be left as NULL to allow support groups (SMC, SSC, HOST) time to examine the exceptions before the archive/purge job removes the source rows.
- be left unprocessed if the exception is due to a network or instance failure; this allows the row to be resent once the problem has been resolved (e.g. network is back up, NPS is back up etc)

3.5.5 Guaranteed Reversals Feed

GREV transactions (in table BRDB_RX_GUARANTEED_REVERSALS) will be flagged with 'Y' in column PROCESSED_YN once those transactions have been inserted into the remote NPS database. Any transactions failing to be inserted due to some exception will:

- have the PROCESSED_YN flag set to 'Y' if the exception was due to some data error[3], NPS_DELIVERED_TIMESTAMP will be left as NULL to allow support groups (SMC, SSC, HOST) time to examine the exceptions before the archive/purge job removes the source rows
- be left unprocessed if the exception is due to a network or instance failure; this allows the row to be resent once the problem has been resolved (e.g. network is back up, NPS is back up etc)

3.5.6 Transaction Confirmation Feed to APOP

[1] 1..4 indicates that the job should be run concurrently on each BDB instance/node

[2] As defined in table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_ORACLE_ERROR_CODES where data_error_yn = 'Y'

[3] As defined in table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_ORACLE_ERROR_CODES where data_error_yn = 'Y'

FUJ00089112

Transaction Confirmation feed to APOP differs from other Host Interface feeds in terms of transferring transactions across to the remote APOP Database. Instead of inserting transactions into a target table in the remote database the feed will invoke a PL/SQL package in the remote APOP Database and pass the required transaction details as input parameters. The call to the remote PL/SQL package is made for every unprocessed transaction on a record-by-record basis.

If a successful response is received from the remotely called package then the APOPConfirm transaction in BRDB_RX_NRT_TRANSACTIONS table will be stamped as processed:

- processed_yn flag will be set to 'Y'
- processed_timestamp will be set to systimestamp
- update_timestamp will be set to systimestamp

If an unsuccessful response is received then

- 'retry_attempts' value will be incremented by 1
- update_timestamp will be set to systimestamp

However, the transaction belonging to the unsuccessful transfer will remain unprocessed and the feed will pick the record up for transfer in its next processing cycle. If the number of re-try attempts exceeds a set threshold value, as defined by a parameter called 'BRDB_TXN_CONF_TO_APOP_RETRY_ATTEMPTS' in System Parameters, then the feed will log an exception in BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEED_EXCP table. Still, the feed will continue to re-process the transaction in its every processing cycle until the remote PL/SQL package returns a successful response.

Before an APOPConfirm transaction can be transferred to the remote APOP Database the feed will perform a set of validations to ensure that the NRT Payload is valid and to ensure that all required transactional details to be passed as input parameter to the PL/SQL package are available. If any of the validation check fails then the following attributes will be updated against the transaction and an exception will be logged in BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEED_EXCP table:

- processed_yn flag will be set to 'Y'
- update_timestamp will be set to systimestamp

'processed_timestamp' column will be left as NULL to indicate that the transaction was not transferred to the remote APOP Database. Note that transactions that fail during validation checks won't be re-processed in the feed's next processing cycle i.e., retry attempt is not applicable to such transactions as no matter how many times the invalid transactions are re-processed they will fail the validation checks every time due to invalid NRT Payload content.

Detailed information on this feed is available in the low level design document DEV/APP/LLD/0050.

3.5.7 Paystation File Register

Paystation files (`PS??????????.TP_`) in `/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input_share` are registered by BRDBC038 and made ready for import by BRDBC051.

3.5.8 Post&Go File Register

Post&Go files (`PG??????????.TP_`) in `/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input_share` are registered by BRDBC038 and made ready for import by BRDBC051.

3.5.9 Daemon Monitoring process

Executable BRDBC041 (runs once per node) monitors all feeds in table BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEEDS where column USE_MONITORING = 'Y'.

FUJ00089112

The common feed script BRDBX011.sh package function (PKG_BRDB_FEED_COMMON.run_feed) invokes a heartbeat function to set an update timestamp in BRDB_HOST_IF_FEEDS_MONITOR with the current UTC date/time.

BRDBC041 will abend if the following is true:

- <feed> is set to be monitored [BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEEDS.USE_MONITORING = 'Y']
- The above feed has been initiated [BRDB_SYSTEM_PARAMETER.PARAMETER_TEXT = 'N' for <feed_name>_STOP_YN
- The UTC last heartbeat timestamp is earlier than (current UTC minus the (BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEEDS .feed sleep_repeat_secs + BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEEDS.timeout_threshold)).

3.5.10 Branch-Full Event Daemon

Executable BRDBC055 (runs once per node) polls new Branch_Full event transactions in table BRDB_RX_NRT_TRANSACTIONS where column PROCESSED_YN = 'N'.and CLIENT_NAME = ‘BranchFull’ and CLIENT_ROUTING_NAME = ‘BLCS’.

Branch-Full event transactions (in table BRDB_RX_NRT_TRANSACTIONS) will be flagged with 'Y' in column PROCESSED_YN once those transactions have been successful inserted into the BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_EVENTS and written out to the Branch-Full event file.

BRDBC055 will abend if any transactions failing to be inserted into BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_EVENTS or written to the Branch-Full event file due a Oracle or filesystem error,

3.5.11 Oracle Goldengate Heartbeat Process

The aim of this daemon process (/app_sw/brdb/sh/BRDBX042.sh) is to induce regular 'pings' to the target replicated system (via OGG). A regular heartbeat allows replication performance to be measured and helps spot replication failures earlier than would be possible otherwise.

BRDBX042.sh logs into BRDB and invokes package OPS$BRDB.PKG_BRDB_OGG_HB. The package updates a single row in table OPS$BRDB.OGG_HEARTBEAT_SOURCE, setting the update_timestamp to the current date/time every n seconds (where n is system parameter OGG_HB_SLEEP_INTERVAL). This process will exit when system parameter OGG_HB_STOP_YN is set to 'Y'.

3.5.12 Oracle Goldengate Process Monitor

This daemon process (/u02/goldengate/poa/sh/ogg_monitor.sh) periodically obtains the status of the relevant OGG processes via OGG commandline program /u02/goldengate/ggsci. The statuses are inserted into table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRSS_GG_MONITORING.

3.6 File Import Daemons (BRDBC038)

File imports are controlled by process BRDBC038 which in turn spawns child processes [BRDBC039, BRDBC040] if applicable. The following are BRDB file imports that occur within the daily schedule:

- Post Office Essentials (POe) POLSAP PDF Load process (BRDB_POE_FROM_POLSAP) [invokes BRDBC039]
- Postcode Address File (PAF) Complete Load Process (BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD) [invokes BRDBC040]

FUJ00089112

- Postcode Address File (PAF) Incremental/Additional Load Process (BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD) [invokes BRDBC040]
- CFD Paystation File Register Daemon [register only, no invocation]
- CFD Post&Go File Register Daemon [register only, no invocation]
- Collect & Return Paystation File Register & Load process [invokes BRDBC058]

BRDBC038 uses the metadata stored in BRDB table BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS (see next section below) to control its behaviour - it can act as a daemon process (with a sleep repeat loop) or as a one off import.

Each instance of BRDBC038 will

- look in the INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME directory for any files that fit the format mask as defined in EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN.
- Each relevant file is registered in BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL
    - file is copied to AUDIT_DIR_NAME (if IS_AUDITABLE='Y')
    - file is copied to BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME
    - file is deleted from INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME
- The command COMMAND_TO_RUN is invoked to process the registered files (if COMMAND_OR_SCHEDULE = 'Command').

FUJ00089112

3.6.1 BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS Table[4]

Column Name	Data Type	Description
EXT_INTERFACE_FEED_NAME	VARCHAR2(30)	Unique name of feed - Primary key
EXT_INTERFACE_DESC	VARCHAR2(250)	Description of interface feed
INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	VARCHAR2(128)	Share (source files) path
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	VARCHAR2(128)	Optional - audit directory to copy files in Share to
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	VARCHAR2(128)	Input directory to move files from Share into
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	VARCHAR2(128)	Local working directory accessible by Oracle [dir BRDB_LOAD_DIR]
OUTPUT_SHARE_DIR_NAME	VARCHAR2(128)	Share (output files) path
BRDB_OUTPUT_DIR_NAME	VARCHAR2(128)	Output directory to move files into share from
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	VARCHAR2(128)	String to search for files in sInputShareDir
COMMAND_OR_SCHEDULE	VARCHAR2(8)	Issue command or generate schedule Value: Command — Invoke COMMAND_TO_RUN Value: Schedule — Do not invoke any command, leave to TWS
COMMAND_TO_RUN	VARCHAR2(200)	Invoke Path + executable Note if sExecutePerFile = Y then invoke Path + executable + path_of_file/filename
REMOTE_APPLICATION	VARCHAR2(8)	Description of remote application (e.g. POLSAP)
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	VARCHAR2(3)	File extension to rename existing extension once processing is completed on a file
SLEEP_REPEAT_YN	VARCHAR2(1)	Daemon (sleep and loop) or execute once flag Value: Y — Daemon feed

[4] Extracted from DEV/APP/LLD/1354

FUJ00089112

		N — Process is invoked once by TWS
EXECUTE_PER_FILE	VARCHAR2(1)	Execute command for each file found or at end
WAIT_FOR_SCHEDULE_COMPLETE	VARCHAR2(1)	Wait for schedule job to finish before creating next job
IS_AUDITABLE	VARCHAR2(1)	Copy file to audit directory Y or N Y — Copy appropriate files in SHARE to audit dir N — Skip copying to audit dir
SLEEP_REPEAT_SECS	NUMBER(5)	Time to sleep between iterations for a daemon feed. Time to sleep when looking for at least 1 file to process in a non-daemon feed.
ALERT_AFTER_SECS	NUMBER(5)	Number of iterations without finding a file to process before recording exception 0 — No exception logged if zero files found > 0 — Log exception if non-daemon process and zero files found within timeframe -1 — Log exception if daemon process and zero files found on exit of loop

FUJ00089112

3.6.2 Single Node Job

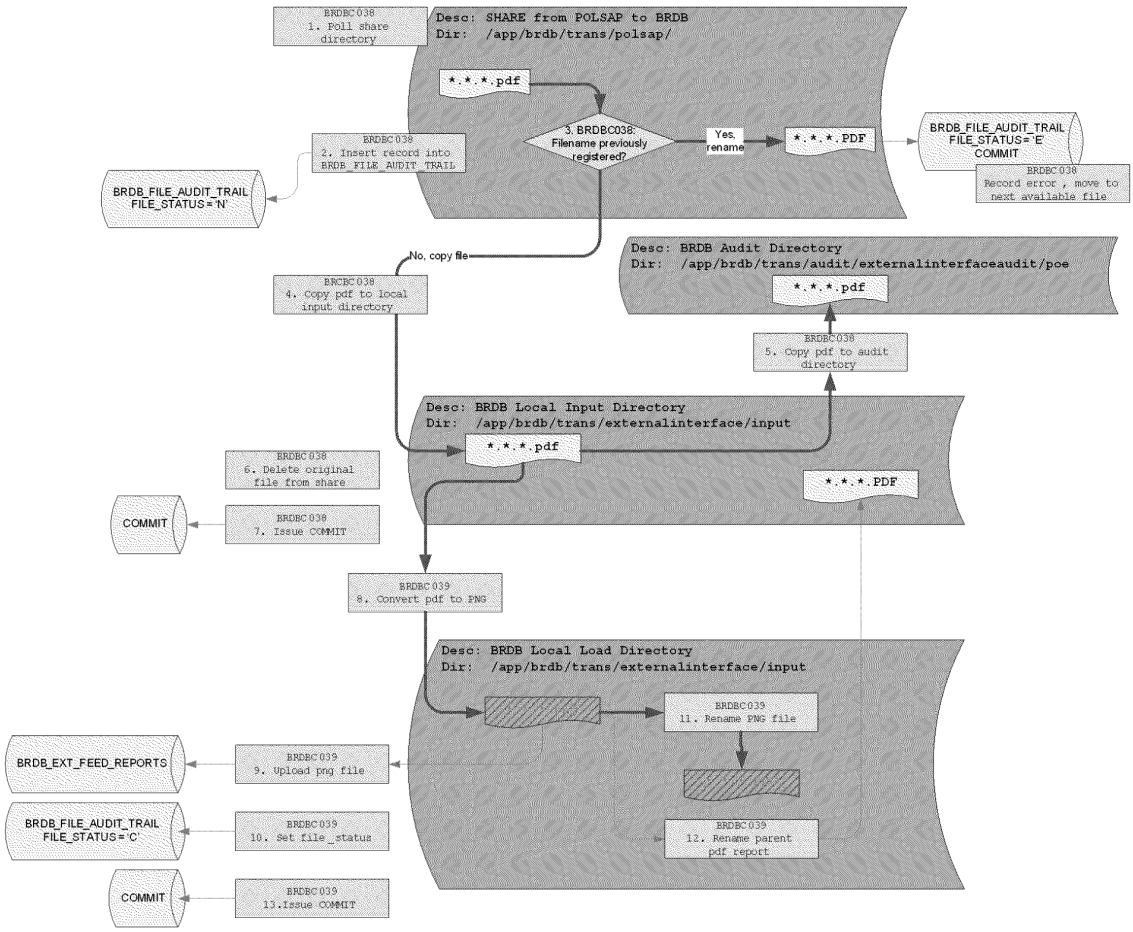
File import daemons are designed to run on only one node at any one time (See 3.2)

3.6.3 Post Office Essentials [BRDBC039]

POLSAP PDF files are made available to BRDB via a share. BRDBC038 registers all relevant PDF files first and then invokes BRDBC039 which

- Loops through files in BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL (where process_name = 'BRDB_POE_FROM_POLSAP' and file_status = 'N')
- converts each PDF to one or more PNG files (1 PNG for each PDF page)
- uploads each PNG file into BRDB table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_EXT_FEED_REPORTS
- sets the column FILE_STATUS in BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL to 'C' (complete)
- exceptions are logged in OPS$BRDB.BRDB_HOST_INTERFACE_FEED_EXCP
- each processed file (whether PDF or PNG) has its extension uppercased in order to allow BRDB housekeeping to remove after an appropriate period of time has elapsed.

FUJ00089112



3.6.3.1 External Feed Metadata

COLUMN NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUE
Note: This metadata is stored in BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS, identified by the row "WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_POE_FROM_POLSAP'		
INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	file source share	/app/brdb/trans/polsap
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB input directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	BRDB audit directory	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/poe
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	BRDB load directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	File wildcard	*.*.*.pdf
COMMAND_TO_RUN	Command that BRDBC038 runs	$ $BRDB_PROC/BRDBC039
EXECUTE_PER_FILE	Child process exec per file?	N
REMOTE_APPLICATION	Data description	POLSAP
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	File post-process suffix indicator	PDF

FUJ00089112

3.6.4 BRDB Postcode Address File Complete [BRDBC040]

3.6.4.1 Process Overview

The means by which the Post Office queries British postcodes via the Counter, was through the solution known as QAS. QAS was hosted on an Apache Web Server (Windows Server) in the datacentre and the data provided through a service.

BRDB PAF is known as *PAF Replacement* because it replaced the previous solution (provided by an external provider) with an in-house solution accessed by the counter directly within the Branch Database.

The *Load Process* at a very high level does in essence: -

- Find and validate files
- Prepare the table and load the data
- Ready the table for access by the estate and complete.

It is important to note that there are two PAF tables. The main table, referred to as PAF_ADDRESS_POINT and then a secondary table, PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV which holds the data from the previous load iteration of the load process. When the load process is therefore envoked, the older table is prepared and loaded such that, should there be a failure of any kind during the load process, the risk to the estate of not being able to access PAF data is non existent.

3.6.4.2 Process Execution and Flow

BRDBC040 gets executed by the BRDBC038 parent process (see section 3.6). *BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD* is the "external feed" identifier for *BRDB PAF Complete* and is specifically executed as a process when the following call is made: -

```
${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC038 BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD ^BRDBBDAY^
```

Section 3.6 details the activities of BRDBC038, but for completeness it is mentioned here too. BRDBC038, in the context of *BRDB PAF Complete* (please see the table below – section 3.6.4.4 - for all metadata values, including file formats, directories, et cetera) has the following logic flow: -

i. It looks for the files in the *INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME* directory, of the form defined for *EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN*, which in this case is: **`*compstc*.*.paf`**

ii. For every file found: -
   a. It registers the file in the table **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`** with a **`file_status`** of **`'N'`** (for New)
   b. Copies the file from the source directory (see i. above) to the *BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME* directory
   c. Only once all files are successfully complete, will the transaction commit, i.e. *all* files will either show a file_status of **`'N'`** or there will be no record at all

iii. It then executes BRDBC040 using the command-line call in *COMMAND_TO_RUN* , which in this case is (see also section 3.79.1): -

```
${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC040 BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD
```

iv. BRDBC040 then using the file-metadata found in **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`** will verify that all file headers *and* all file trailers are valid and expected

v. It then prepares the database table PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV for loading by: -
   a. Truncating the table and …
   b. Removing the primary key and all remaining indexes

vi. It then calls the PAF Importer (pafimporter.jar Java program) which loads the data (~30 million rows) one file at a time.

   The importer can be configured using loader properties found in **`/app_sw/brdb/java/paf/config/pafimport.properties`** such as commit size,

FUJ00089112

amoungst others. The importer also uses a posttown-to-county mapping file (**/app_sw/brdb/java/paf/config/post_town_counties_mapping.csv**) when importing the PAF data in order to populate county data correctly, which is not likely to create any problems but is merely mentioned here for completeness.

BRDBC040 passes three parameters to the PAF Importer: -
- The type of load, in this case a "full" load ('M')
- The absolute path of the file to load (executed in order at a global level)
- The table in which to load the data

vii. It then, having loaded all files successfully, will insert all records from **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT** into **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV**, previously added by an execution of the *PAF Additional* process (see Section 3.6.5) prior to the execution of this process. This insert will include a SQL query based on the following predicate:

```
... WHERE additional_data = 'T'
```

viii. It then performs some post-load processing to finalise the PAF table for access by the estate, this includes: -
a. Creating the primary key and all other indexes (of which there are 14; with the PK, 15)
b. Analyzing the table, providing Oracle with accurate statistics.
c. Updating BRDB metadata in BRDB_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS with the value of the current LIVE synonym. The parameter is called *PAF_TABLE_SET* and will have a value of 'A' or 'B', depending on whichever table is the live table.
d. Finally, the synonyms that dictate which table is primary and which the secondary, are then switched. In this case the secondary table is loaded and then becomes the primary at the end of the process, i.e. the synonym switch is the very last step.

   e.g. Assume that the **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_A** table is the table being loaded (this is the case if the **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV** synonym references this table). When the switch occurs, the **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_A** table is assigned the **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT** synonym and the "B" table (former primary) the **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV** synonym.

ix. BRDBC040 then finishes by setting the **file_status** for all files to **'C'** and completes, handing control back to BRDBC038.

3.6.4.3 PAF Load Process - Failure and Recovery

BRDBC040 is *not* re-runnable. There are a number of reasons for this, the most important of which is the fact that this process deals with files which are delivered by an *external* party. Therefore the cause of the failure must be determined in order to find the best possible set of recovery actions to perform, including the possibility that the files are corrupt or that they contain erroneous data.

Should there be a failure during this load process, the TWS *stdout* job log will be required in order to determine what the next step should be in order to get the PAF data loaded with the least amount of hassle as possible.

Note: In most cases though, the understanding (at the time of writing) is that the process is likely to be started again from the beginning (see Section 3.6.6) in preparation for the BRDB scheduled processes to pick-up and re-process the files once again.

3.6.4.3.1 Failure Scenario 1 – Pre-load Failure

Scenario 1 assumes that the PAF Importer (Java program) has not yet been called by BRDBC040 and a failure occurs:

i. The TWS job log will be required to determine the point of failure.

ii. The likely causes are: -

FUJ00089112

a. Available space in the *BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME* (see 3.6.4.4) directory has been exhausted. Solution: Free up disk space for the required files.
b. The file being read has been removed mid-execution. Solution: Find the cause of the removal.
c. The files being loaded have already been loaded, i.e. as every file name should be unique, if files are named the same as files which have been loaded before, the process will skip and inform of a duplicate. Solution: Determine the reason for the file being duplicated. This should never be the case unless files are manually created/renamed.

3.6.4.3.2 Failure Scenario 2 – PAF Loader (Java code) Failure

Scenario 2 assumes that the load process has been running for a length of time and having loaded 1 or more files, fails:

i. The TWS job log will be required to determine the error

ii. The likely causes are: -
   a. Available space in either the PAF_DATA or PAF_INDEX tablespaces has been exhausted. Solution: Increase the size of the tablespaces
   b. An erroneous record has been read by the PAF Importer. Solution: An exercise to determine the erroneous record will be required. Activities in this regard could include comparing the failed file to that of a previous (successful) month.
   c. The file being read has been removed mid-execution. Solution: Find the cause of the removal.

3.6.4.3.3 Failure Scenario 3 – Post-load Failure

Scenario 3 assumes that the load process has completed successfully with all data having been loaded. As the post-load process is an Oracle PL/SQL procedure:

i. The TWS job log will be required to determine the Oracle error.

ii. The likely causes are: -
   a. Available space in either the PAF_INDEX or BRDB_TEMP4 tablespaces has been exhausted. Solution: Increase the size of either of the tablespaces.
   b. An unexpected Oracle error occurred. Solution: Once the error is known, and the appropriate advice from the DBA Support or Host Development teams has been sought, the appropriate task to correct the error can be undertaken.
   c. The associated BRDB instance either crashed or was mistakenly shutdown during the process. Solution: Startup the instance.

3.6.4.3.4 Recovery Tasks

Following a failure of BRDBC040, a number of tasks will be required, the first of which are described in the sections prior to this. It is important to know: -

i. In the first instance why the PAF Load process failed (see all point i.'s above) and …

ii. Thereafter determining the extent to which the job had completed, e.g. which of the above failure scenarios is applicable.

Once the failure is known, the likely recovery task(s) would include analysis and investigation (initially by Development) and then actions on the LIVE server to follow; the solutions to most of which, are detailed in the above scenarios.

Ultimately though, the re-running of the Load process will need to occur and the following is a set of guidelines and tasks to complete in order to successfully re-run BRDBC040. Invariably all failure scenarios and subsequent recovery will include a combination of the following sections.

3.6.4.3.4.1 Scenarios Regarding File Processing

FUJ00089112

In all failure scenarios, the table **BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL** will show a **file_status** of **'E'** ('Errorred') for all files processed in that run of the PAF Loader. The following SQL will help show file status' (change accordingly - in the SQL below - to the date the job ran): -

```
SELECT file name, file status
  FROM ops$brdb.brdb file audit trail
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF FROM CD'
   AND file name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%'
 ORDER BY status_change_timestamp;
```

In every scenario then, the files will either be in the source directory (*INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME*) or the input directory (*BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME*) and an entry for each file will exist in the database. Therefore in order to re-run the process: -

1. Either the conditions at which the original process ran, need to be re-created
   a. All files need to be located and moved back to the *source* directory ensuring that the file extentions are all ***.paf** and not ***.PAF**
   b. The file entries (in **BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL**) for this particular instance of BRDBC040 must be removed

```
DELETE
  FROM ops$brdb.brdb file audit trail
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF FROM CD'
   AND file_name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%';
```

2. Or artificial conditions need to be created and BRDBC040 manually re-run
   a. All files in the *input* directory need to be located and then ensure that file extentions are all ***.paf** and not ***.PAF**
   b. The file entries (in **BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL**) *for this particular instance of BRDBC040*, setting **file_status** to **'N'** ('New')

```
UPDATE ops$brdb.brdb file_audit_trail
   SET file status = 'N'
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF FROM CD'
   AND file_name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%';
```

   c. Manually execute BRDBC040 as specified against point (iii.) of section 3.6.4.2

3.6.4.3.4.2 Scenarios Regarding Data Loading

As above, in all failure scenarios, the table **BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL** will show a **file_status** of **'E'** ('Errorred') for all files processed in that run of the PAF Loader. The **PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV** table will either be partially, or fully populated or not at all.

This section is relevant to *Failure Scenarios 2 or 3* above. Therefore in order to re-run the process: -

1. Either the table is partially populated, in which case a re-run of the process (referring to section 3.6.4.3.4.1) is required.
2. Or the table is completely and correctly populated. In order to not have the initial load process repeated (and waste time and resource repeating it), manual actions to complete the process are recommended: -
   a. Determine which table the synonym PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV currently references:

```
SELECT table name
  FROM all synonyms
 WHERE synonym_name = 'PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV';
```

   b. Check to see whether the table has had any indexes created on it.

```
SELECT COUNT(1)
  FROM all_indexes
```

FUJ00089112


```
WHERE table name = '<TABLE FROM_ABOVE_SQL>'
  AND owner      = 'PAF_OWNER';
```

c. ***If (b) is NO*** and in order to *not* have the entire load process repeated, execute the following to complete the process: -

i. Create a dummy index:

```
CREATE INDEX paf owner.pap x c ind
  ON paf owner.<TABLE FROM ABOVE SQL> (county)
  TABLESPACE paf index INITRANS 32
  STORAGE (BUFFER_POOL KEEP) UNUSABLE;
```

d. ***If (b) is YES*** then execute the post-load process (***as brdbblv4 on BRDB4***): -

```
EXEC paf_owner.pkg_brdb_paf_common.post_paf_dataload;
```

e. Update all file entries (in **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`**) for this particular instance of BRBC040, setting **`file_status`** to **`'C'`** ('Complete'): -

```
UPDATE ops$brdb.brdb file_audit_trail
   SET file status = 'C'
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF FROM CD'
   AND file_name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%';
```

3.6.4.3.1.3 Switching Synonyms

This section details the switching of the PAF table synonyms in the event this task is required. It is highly unlikely that this section will ever be used. However in a scenario where it is found that the full data having just been loaded is in some way causing a problem or is corrupt, then the following commands would help in enabling a synonym switch, effectively allowing the former LIVE (now secondary) table to be made LIVE (primary) again:

1. First determine which PAF table is being referenced as the primary table: -

```
SELECT synonym name, table_name
  FROM all synonyms
 WHERE table owner = 'PAF OWNER'
   AND synonym_name LIKE 'PAF_ADDRESS%';
```

2. Then update the BRDB metadata to reflect the change to *new primary*: -

```
UPDATE ops$brdb.brdb system parameters
   SET parameter text = '<LIVE TABLE SUFFIX>'
 WHERE parameter_name = 'PAF_TABLE_SET';

e.g. ...   SET parameter_text = 'A'
```

3. Then make the switch by first changing the secondary to the primary and then visa-versa: -

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PUBLIC SYNONYM paf address point
   FOR paf_owner.<SECONDARY_TABLE_FROM_ABOVE>;

CREATE OR REPLACE PUBLIC SYNONYM paf address_point_sav
   FOR paf_owner.<PRIMARY_TABLE_FROM_ABOVE>;
```

3.6.4.4 External Feed Metadata

COLUMN NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUE
Note: This metadata is stored in BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS, identified by the row "WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD'".		

FUJ00089112

INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PAF file source directory (DAT)	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB input directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	BRDB audit directory	N/A
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	BRDB PAF load directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	PAF file wildcard	*compstc*.*.paf
COMMAND_TO_RUN	Command that BRDBC038 runs	${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC040 BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD
EXECUTE_PER_FILE	BRDBC038 number of executions	N
REMOTE_APPLICATION	Data description	POLPAFM
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	File post-process suffix indicator	PAF

FUJ00089112

3.6.5 BRDB Postcode Address File Additional [BRDBC040]

The majority of the information in Section 3.6.4 *BRDB Postode Address File Complete* is applicable here, however this section is concerned more with the information pertaining to the *Additional* Load Process.

3.6.5.1 Process Overview

This process differs from the *PAF Complete* process in that the main table that this particular process accesses is PAF_ADDRESS_POINT and is the LIVE table used by the Counter. This process does not reference or work with the PAF_ADDRESS_POINT_SAV table in any way.

3.6.5.2 Process Execution and Flow

The *PAF Additional* process *adds* data to PAF_ADDRESS_POINT table when required. This process is triggered when an *additional* file is found by the process

As in Section 3.6.4, BRDBC040 gets executed by the BRDBC038 parent process. However, *BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD* is the "external feed" identifier for *BRDB PAF Additional*. As in the case of *PAF Complete*, it is executed as a process when the following call is made: -

```
${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC038 BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD ^BRDBBDAY^
```

BRDBC038, in the context of *BRDB PAF Additional* (see table below in Section 3.6.5.4 for related metadata) has the following logic flow: -

i. It looks for the files in the *INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME* directory, of the form defined for *EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN*, which in this case is: **`*compstd*.*.paf`**

ii. There is expected to ever only be a single file for every execution of this job. When the file is found: -
   a. It registers the file in the table **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`** with a **`file_status`** of **`'N'`**
   b. Copies the file from the source directory to the *BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME* directory
   c. Creates an additional copy of the file in the *AUDIT_DIR_NAME* directory
   d. Only once the fileis successfully complete, will the transaction commit, i.e. an entry will either show a file_status of **`'N'`** or not at all

iii. It then executes BRDBC040 using the command-line call in *COMMAND_TO_RUN* , which in this case is (see also section 3.80.1): -

```
${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC040 BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD
```

iv. BRDBC040 then using the file-metadata found in **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`** will verify that the file header *and* it's trailer is valid and expected

v. It then calls the PAF Importer (pafimporter.jar Java program) which: -

   a. Will delete all records in **`PAF_ADDRESS_POINT`** added by a previous execution of a *PAF Additional* process (between the last execution of *PAF Complete* and now). This delete is based on the following predicate:

```
... WHERE additional_data = 'T'
```

   b. Will then Load only the new records found in the *PAF Additional* file.

   BRDBC040 passes three parameters to the PAF Importer for *PAF Additional*: -
   - The type of load, in this case a "additional" load ('D')
   - The absolute path of the file to load (executed at a global level)
   - The table in which to load the data

FUJ00089112

NOTE:

- All subsequent *additional* files should be cumulative, i.e. should include all data delivered by POL in previous *additional* files.
- Any subsequent *PAF Complete* loads should always include all data previously delivered by POL in *additional* files.

vi. BRDBC040 then finishes by setting the `file_status` for all files to `'C'` and completes, handing control back to BRDBC038.

3.6.5.3 PAF Load Process - Failure and Recovery

BRDBC040 is *not* re-runnable. Should there be a failure during this load process, the TWS *stdout* job log will be required in order to determine what the next step should be in order to get the PAF data loaded.

Note: In most cases though, the understanding (at the time of writing) is that the process is likely to be started again from the beginning (see Section 3.6.6) in preparation for the BRDB scheduled processes to pick-up and re-process the file(s) once again.

3.6.5.3.1 Failure Scenario 1 – Pre-load Failure

Scenario 1 assumes that the PAF Importer (Java program) has not yet been called by BRDBC040 and a failure occurs:

i. The TWS job log will be required to determine the point of failure.

ii. The likely causes are: -
   a. Available space in the *BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME* (see 3.6.4.4) directory has been exhausted. Solution: Free up disk space for the required files.
   b. The file being read has been removed mid-execution. Solution: Find the cause of the removal.
   c. The file being loaded has already been loaded. Solution: Determine the reason for the file being duplicated. This should never be the case unless the file was manually created/renamed.

3.6.5.3.2 Failure Scenario 2 – PAF Loader (Java code) Failure

Scenario 2 assumes that the load process has been executed and fails:

i. The TWS job log will be required to determine the error

ii. The likely causes are: -
   a. Available space in either the PAF_DATA or PAF_INDEX tablespaces has been exhausted. Solution: Increase the size of the tablespaces
   b. The DELETE of records in the table (marked additional_data = 'T') has failed. Solution: See following section.
   c. The INSERT of records in the table has failed (similar to (a.) above). Solution: See following section.
   d. An erroneous record has been read by the PAF Importer. Solution: An exercise to determine the erroneous record will be required. Activities in this regard could include comparing the failed file to that of a previous (successful) month.
   e. The file being read has been removed mid-execution. Solution: Find the cause of the removal.

3.6.5.3.3 Recovery Tasks

FUJ00089112

Following a failure of BRDBC040, a number of tasks will be required, the first of which are described in the sections prior to this. It is important to know: -

i. In the first instance why the PAF Load process failed (see all point i.'s above) and …

ii. Thereafter determining the extent to which the job had completed, e.g. which of the above failure scenarios is applicable.

Once the failure is known, the likely recovery task(s) would include analysis and investigation (initially by Development) and then actions on the LIVE server to follow; the solutions to most of which, are detailed in the above scenarios.

Ultimately though, the re-running of the Load process will need to occur and the following is a set of guidelines and tasks to complete in order to successfully re-run BRDBC040.

3.6.5.3.3.1 Scenarios Regarding File Processing

In all failure scenarios, the table **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`** will show a **`file_status`** of **`'E'`** ('Errorred') for any files processed in that run of the PAF Loader. The following SQL will help show file status' (change accordingly - in the SQL below - to the date the job ran): -

```
SELECT file name, file status
  FROM ops$brdb.brdb file audit trail
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF ADD LOAD'
   AND file name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%'
 ORDER BY status_change_timestamp;
```

In every scenario then, the files will either be in the source directory (*INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME*) or the input directory (*BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME*) and an entry for each file will exist in the database. Therefore in order to re-run the process: -

1. Either the conditions at which the original process ran, need to be re-created
   a. The file needs to be located and moved back to the *source* directory ensuring that it's file extention is **`*.paf`** and not **`*.PAF`**
   b. The file entry (in **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`**) for this particular instance of BRDBC040 must be removed

```
DELETE
  FROM ops$brdb.brdb file audit trail
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF ADD LOAD'
   AND file_name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%';
```

2. Or artificial conditions need to be created and BRDBC040 manually re-run. As *PAF Additional* processes a single file, the benefits of leaving just that single file in the target directory are outweighed by the benefits of a clean run (as in 1. above).
   a. The file in the *input* directory needs to be located and ensure that it's extention is **`*.paf`** and not **`*.PAF`**
   b. The file entry (in **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`**) *for this particular instance of BRDBC040*, setting **`file_status`** to **`'N'`** ('New')

```
UPDATE ops$brdb.brdb file_audit_trail
   SET file status = 'N'
 WHERE process name = 'BRDB PAF ADD LOAD'
   AND file_name LIKE '%<TODAY YYYYMMDD>%';
```

   c. Manually execute BRDBC040 as specified against point (iii.) of section 3.6.5.2

3.6.5.3.3.2 Scenarios Regarding Data Loading

As above, in all failure scenarios, the table **`BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL`** will show a **`file_status`** of **`'E'`** ('Errorred') for the file processed in that run. The **`PAF_ADDRESS_POINT`** table will have *additional data*, either partially deleted or inserted or neither (old data still exists).

FUJ00089112

This section is relevant to *Failure Scenarios 2* above. Therefore in order to re-run the process: -

1. Either the table still has all the additional data from the previous run populated, in which case a re-run of the process is required.
2. Or the table is partially populated, in which case a re-run of the process is required. Counting the number of records which need to be deleted is not the best of ideas, but will give an indication of the extent to which the process failed; whether that was a failure of the delete or the insert it is difficult to tell without the TWS stdout log/evidence: -

```
SELECT COUNT(1)
  FROM paf address point
 WHERE additional_data = 'T';
```

3.6.5.4 External Feed Metadata

COLUMN NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUE
Note: This metadata is stored in BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS, identified by the row "WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD'".		
INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PAF file source directory (DAT)	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB input directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	BRDB audit directory	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/paf
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	BRDB PAF load directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	PAF file wildcard	*compstd*.*.paf
COMMAND_TO_RUN	Command that BRDBC038 runs	${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC040 BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD
EXECUTE_PER_FILE	BRDBC038 number of executions	N
REMOTE_APPLICATION	Data description	POLPAFD
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	File post-process suffix indicator	PAF

3.6.6 BRDB Postcode Address File – End-to-End Process

This section exists to give background information on the *current* end-to-end process; from receiving the files from the Post Office to the final data load.

The process is as follows:

1. POL to Refdata: Fujitsu receives the files from the Post Office on a CD in compressed format
2. Refdata: The Reference Data team “unpack” the files into a format recognised by the DAT Host process (*.gz) that will copy the files.
3. Refdata to DAT: The files are then manually copied to a local SAMBA share which is mounted to the DAT server. The target directory on the DAT server is specified as **`/bvnw01/rdmc/Z_PAF`**. This becomes the source for the next step.
4. DAT to BRDB: A script (**`paf_copy.ksh`**) is then executed, which will unzip the files, rename them to a filename format expected by the BRDB TWS Schedule and then copies them to a separate, but locally mounted NAS share specified as **`/nas/brdb_sup/working`**. This share is a NAS share and as such is mounted locally mounted on all nodes of the BRDB cluster as **`/app/brdb/trans/support/working`**. As mentioned in previous sections, this directory is seen by **`BRDBC040`** as the *INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME* and is the directory from which the process finds the files to process.
5. BRDB: When the PAF-related TWS Scheduled jobs are executed the files are “picked up” and processed as described above.

FUJ00089112

3.6.7 Client File Delivery [CP0605]

File based transactions produced by external terminals (e.g. Paystation) are

- Placed in BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME (see 'External Feed Metadata' below) by PODG
- registered via BRDBC038
- validated & staged via BRDBC051
- returned to the originator via BRDBC052 i.e. validation errors are returned to 3rd party providers via FTMS
- Updated by BRDBX003.sh BRDB_XDATA_TXN_TO_PS for Paystation APS records
- posted to BRDB via BRDBX053.sh

3.6.7.1 Paystation External Feed Metadata

COLUMN NAME	DESCRIPTION	PAYSTATION VALUE
INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PODG drop location	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input_share
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB input directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/externaltxns
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	BRDB audit directory	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/externaltxns
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	BRDB load directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir
OUTPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PODG pickup location	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output_share
BRDB_OUTPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB local output	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	File wildcard	PS??????????.TP_
REMOTE_APPLICATION	Data description	PS
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	File post-process suffix	TPP

3.6.7.2 Paystation Preprocessor Command

awk -f $BRDB_SH/PS.awk -v OUTDIR=#OUTDIR# #INPUTDIR#/#FILENAME#

3.6.7.3 Post&Go External Feed Metadata

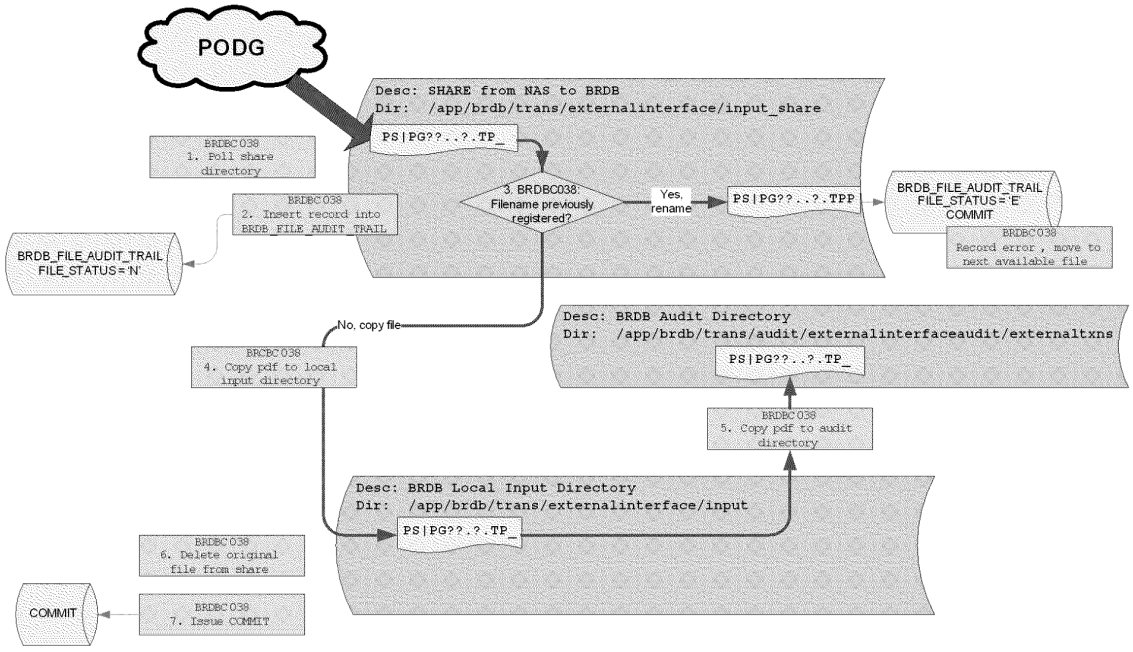
COLUMN NAME	DESCRIPTION	POST&GO VALUE
INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PODG drop location	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input_share
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB input directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/externaltxns
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	BRDB audit directory	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/externaltxns
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	BRDB load directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir
OUTPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PODG pickup location	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output_share
BRDB_OUTPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB local output	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	File wildcard	PG??????????.TP_
REMOTE_APPLICATION	Data description	PG
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	File post-process suffix	TPP

FUJ00089112

3.6.7.4 Post&Go Preprocessor Command

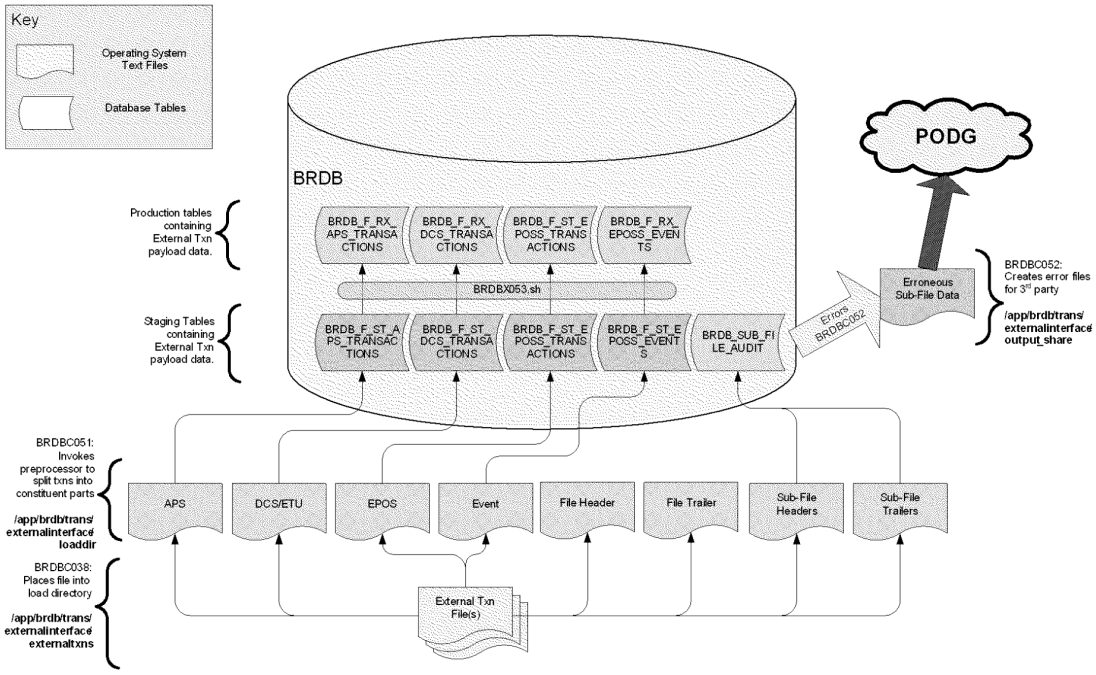
awk -f $BRDB_SH/PG.awk -v OUTDIR=#OUTDIR# #INPUTDIR#/#FILENAME#

3.6.7.5 CFD BRDBC038/File Daemon



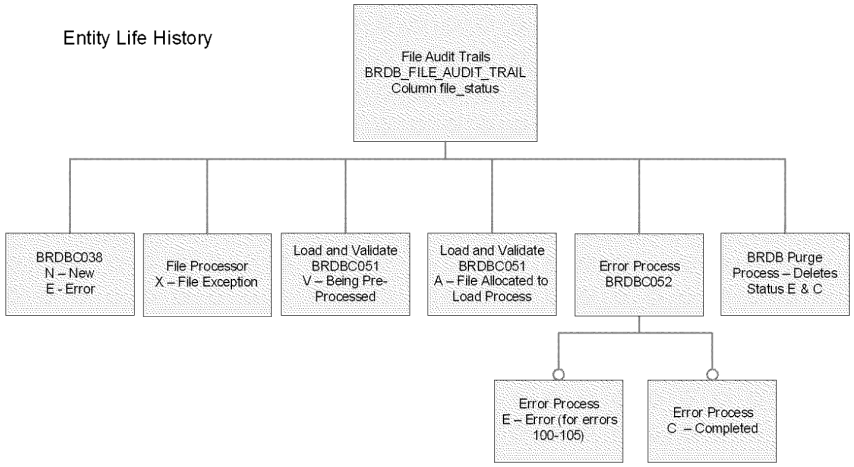
3.6.7.6 CFD Validation & Staging, Error Processing, Posting

FUJ00089112



3.6.7.7 CFD BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL Entity Life History

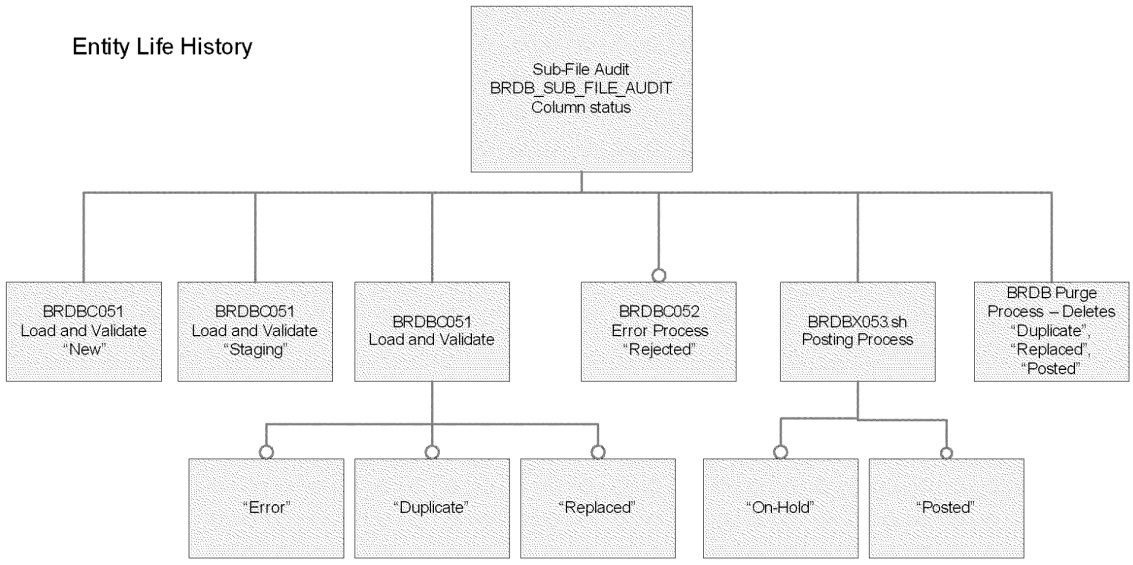
Status changes for BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL.FILE_STATUS



3.6.7.8 CFD BRDB_SUB_FILE_AUDIT Entity Life History

Status changes for BRDB_SUB_FILE_AUDIT.STATUS

FUJ00089112



3.6.8 Collect & Return [CP0911]

Files (containing collect & return transactions - PS *.CR_) produced by Paystation terminals are

- Placed in BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME (see 'External Feed Metadata' below) by PODG
- Registered via BRDBC038 (all relevant files are registered first prior to being validated)
- Validated, staged & loaded into BRDB via BRDBC058, populating Track&Trace and Items on hand tables
- Error files (PS*.CRX) are place in the output directory for PODG

3.6.8.1 Paystation External Feed Metadata

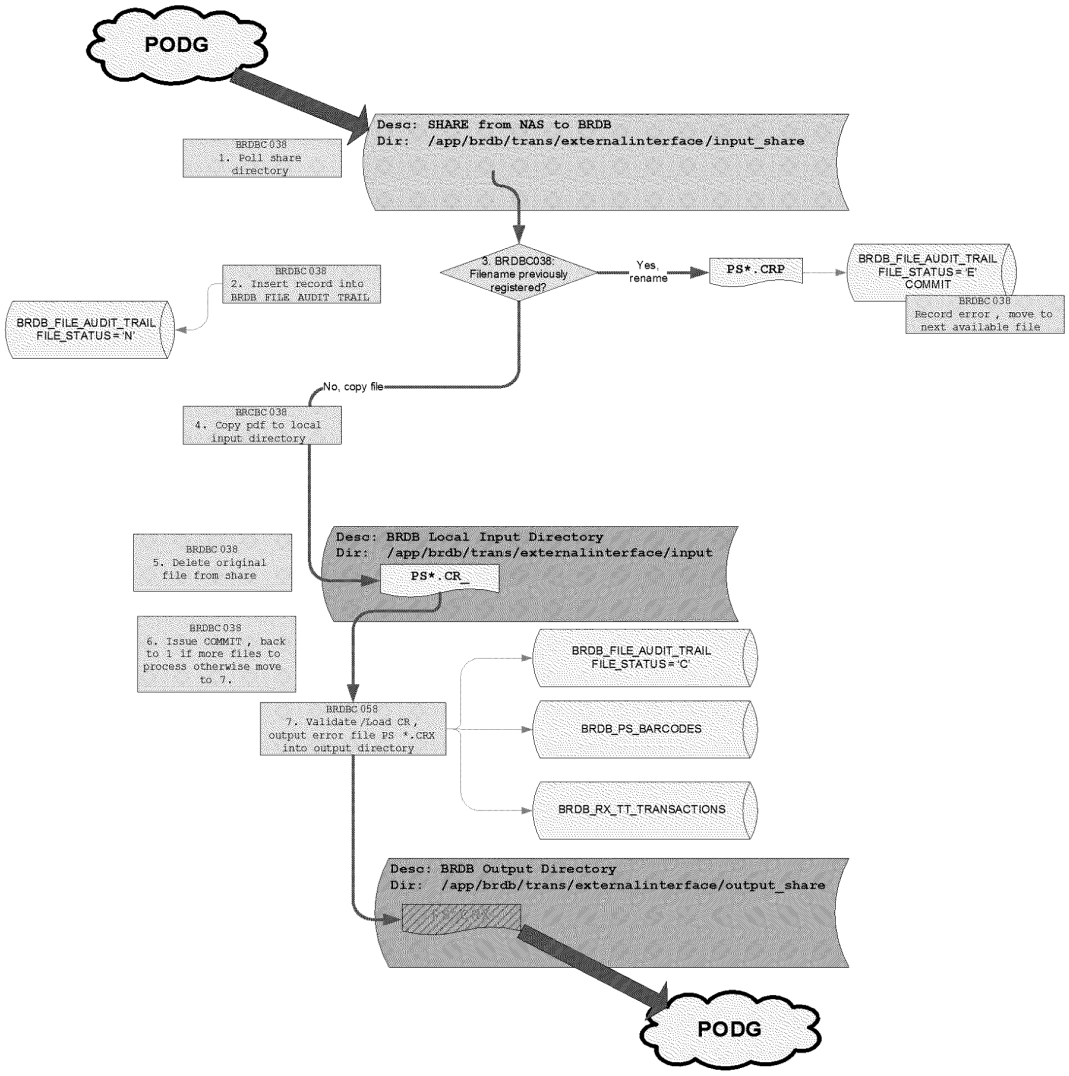
COLUMN NAME	DESCRIPTION	PAYSTATION VALUE
INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PODG drop location	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input_share
BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB input directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/externaltxns
AUDIT_DIR_NAME	BRDB audit directory	NULL
BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	BRDB load directory	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir
OUTPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	PODG pickup location	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output_share
BRDB_OUTPUT_DIR_NAME	BRDB local output	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output
EXT_FILENAME_SEARCH_PATTERN	File wildcard	PS??????????.CR_
REMOTE_APPLICATION	Data description	PS
PROCESSED_SUFFIX	File post-process suffix	CRP

3.6.8.2 Paystation Preprocessor Command

FUJ00089112

awk -f /app_sw/brdb/sh/CR.awk -v OUTDIR=#OUTDIR# #INPUTDIR#/#FILENAME#

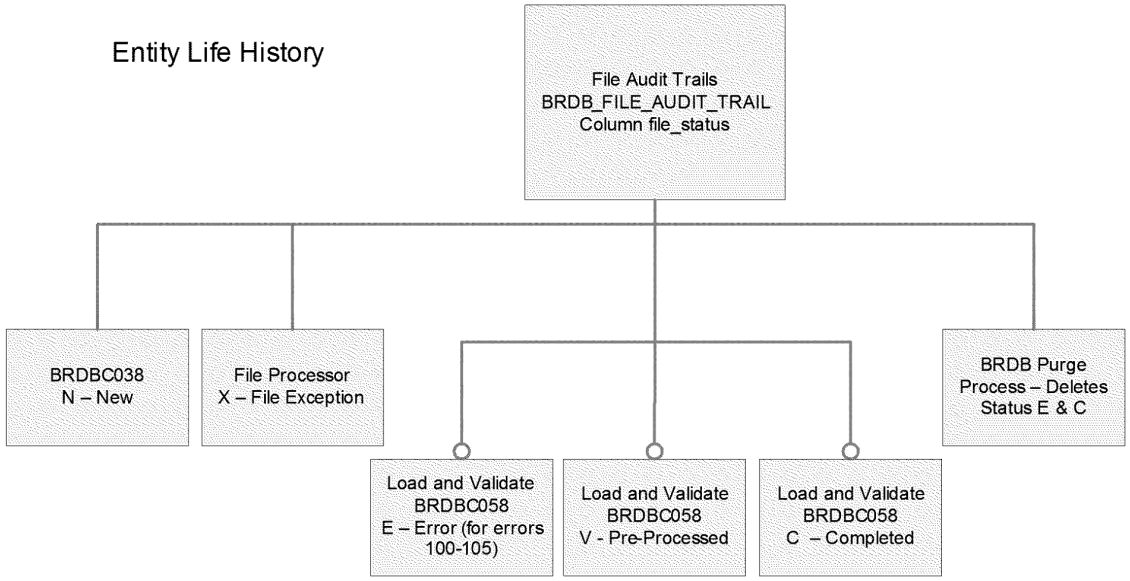
3.6.8.3 C&R BRDBC038/BRDBC058



3.6.8.4 CFD BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL Entity Life History

FUJ00089112

Status changes for BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL.FILE_STATUS



3.7 BRDB Schedules and Failover

The Scheduling tool used for running BRDB (and other HNG-X schedules) is TWS. TWS needs to undergo a number of steps in a failover scenario. These are detailed in the relevant TWS and scheduling documentation. However, it is still the case that TWS (as with other applications) requires the DNS reconfigured before post-failover testing can begin. To clarify, failover refers only to the database failover from the primary database cluster (lprpbdb201 - lprpbdb204) to the standby database cluster (lprpbds201 - lprpbds204) and *not* a full campus failover, e.g. IRE11 to IRE19.

See Steps [7.] and [8.] of Section 6.1 for more on allowing applications seamless access to BRDB on database primary-to-standby cluster post-failover.

3.8 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED3

This schedule is run daily. It stops the two NPS copy processes prior to the starting of the daily BRDB schedule. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY

BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY

3.8.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED3 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_BKP_COMPL.

FUJ00089112

3.8.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY

This job stops the copying of Track and Trace transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.8.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “Y” (i.e. System parameter in BRDB_SYSTEM_PARAMETER.parameter_text named 'BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN' is set to 'Y').

3.8.2.2 Rerun Action

Rerun the job once the underlying problem has been resolved, unless the the node on which it was running is now down; rerun one of the cancelled jobs from one of the other instances instead.

3.8.3 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY

This job stops the copying of Reversals transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.8.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “Y” (i.e. System parameter in BRDB_SYSTEM_PARAMETER.parameter_text named 'BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN' is set to 'Y').

3.8.3.2 Rerun Action

Rerun the job once the underlying problem has been resolved, unless the the node on which it was running is now down; rerun one of the cancelled jobs from one of the other instances instead.

3.9 Schedule BRDB_STARTUP

This schedule is run daily. It runs the BRDB start of day utility. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC001 is included here.

Additional monitoring is required so that an alert is raised if this job has not completed by 06:00. This is implemented within the BRDB_MONITOR schedule – see section 3.77.

3.9.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_STARTUP depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED3.

3.9.2 Job BRDBC001

This job runs the BRDB start of day utility in order to create "n" partitions ahead; n partition/ days (which pre Release 9 is one day) will be 7 days in advance and this can be configurable via ‘PARTITIONS_AHEAD’ BRDB System Parameters. BRDB's system date is incremented by one.

3.9.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC001.

FUJ00089112

3.9.2.2 Rerun Action

Check the partition metadata is as expected (refer to 5.3.3.1), if the metadata appears OK then fix the underlying problem (that caused the abend), raise a high priority call with 4th line support and then rerun the job.

Only rerun the failed instance of the job if the current time is before the time threshold specified by the system parameter 'PARTITIONS_EXPIRED_TIME'. If the current time is beyond that value, invoke BRDBC001 with no input parameters, i.e no DATE parameter. Invoking the program in this mode will create only one set of partitions, regardless of the value defined in system parameter 'PARTITIONS AHEAD'.If the rerun fails then do not attempt to rerun a 3rd time, liase with 4th line support - the resolution should be reached before 6 p.m. that day.

3.10 Schedule BRDB_START_FEED3

This schedule is run daily. It prepares for the running of the two NPS copy processes by reversing the changes that stopped them earlier in the schedule. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY

BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY

3.10.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_START_FEED3 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_STARTUP.

3.10.2 Job BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Track and Trace transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.10.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value "N".

3.10.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.10.3 Job BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Reversals transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.10.1.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value "N".

3.10.1.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.11 Schedule BRDB_TT_TO_NPS3

FUJ00089112

This schedule is run daily to start the Track and Trace NPS data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.11.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TT_TO_NPS3 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_FEED3.

3.11.2 Job BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Track and Trace transactions to NPS.

3.11.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS.

3.11.2.2 Database Link Information

NBX_TT_HARVESTER_AGENT_1@NPS1

3.11.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

3.12 Schedule BRDB_GREV_NPS3

This schedule is run daily to start the Reversals NPS data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.12.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_GREV_NPS3 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_FEED3.

3.12.2 Job BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Reversals transactions to NPS.

3.12.1.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS.

3.12.1.2 Database Link Information

NBX_GREV_AGENT_1@NPS2

3.12.1.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

3.13 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED1

This schedule is run daily at 07:50. It stops the two NPS copy processes prior to the start of day processing. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY

FUJ00089112

BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY

Additional monitoring is required so that an alert is raised if this job has not completed by 08:00. This is implemented within the BRDB_MONITOR schedule – see section 3.77.

3.13.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED1 depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_STARTUP and BRDB_START_FEED3.

3.13.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY

This job stops the copying of Track and Trace transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.13.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “Y”.

3.13.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.13.3 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY

This job stops the copying of Reversals transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.13.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “Y”.

3.13.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.14 Schedule BRDB_COMPLETE

This schedule is run daily. It checks that the BRDB schedule has completed and creates a flag file via the job CREATE_BRDB_COMPLETE_FLAG.

3.14.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_COMPLETE depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_BKP_COMPL, BRDB_STARTUP and BRDB_PAUSE_FEED1.

3.14.2 Job CREATE_BRDB_COMPLETE_FLAG

This job creates the flag file /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_COMPLETE_FLAG.

3.14.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the “touch” command with the relevant file name.

3.14.2.2 Rerun Action

FUJ00089112

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.15 Schedule BRDB_SOD

This schedule is run daily at 08:00. It checks that the BRDB has completed start of day processing.

3.15.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_COMPLETE depends on the existence of the flag files /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_COMPLETE.flag and /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_BKUP_COMPLETE.flag.

3.15.2 Job DELETE_BRDB_COMPLETE_FLAG

This job deletes the flag file /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_complete.FLAG.

3.15.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the “rm” command with the relevant file name.

3.15.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure?

3.15.3 Job DELETE_BRDB_COMPLETE_FLAG

This job deletes the flag file /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_BKUP_complete.FLAG.

3.15.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the “rm” command with the relevant file name.

3.15.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure?

3.16 Schedule BRDB_START_FEED1

This schedule is run daily at 08:02. It prepares for the running of the two NPS copy processes by reversing the changes that stopped them earlier in the schedule. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY

BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY

3.16.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_START_FEED1 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOD.

3.16.2 Job BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Track and Trace transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.16.2.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “N”.

3.16.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.16.3 Job BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Reversals transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.16.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “N”.

3.16.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.17 Schedule BRDB_START_LFS

This schedule is run daily at 08:02. It prepares for the running of the two LFS copy processes by reversing the changes that stop them from running. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_START_LFS_PCOL_COPY

BRDBX011_START_LFS_PDEL_COPY

3.17.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_START_LFS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOD.

3.17.2 Job BRDBX011_START_LFS_PCOL_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Pouch Collections to LFS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.17.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_PCOL_TO_LFS_STOP_YN and value “N”.

3.17.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.17.3 Job BRDBX011_START_LFS_PDEL_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Pouch Deliveries to LFS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.17.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_PDEL_TO_LFS_STOP_YN and value “N”.

FUJ00089112

3.17.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.18 Schedule BRDB_START_APOP

This schedule is run daily at 08:02. It prepares for the running of the APOP copy process by reversing the changes that stop them from running. It consists of a single two task which can be run on any active node. Only the parent job is included here, which is:

BRDBX011_START_APOP_TC_COPY

3.18.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_START_APOP depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOD.

3.18.2 Job BRDBX011_START_APOP_TC_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of copying Transaction Confirmations to APOP, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.18.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TXN_CONF_TO_APOP_STOP_YN and value “N”.

3.18.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.19 Schedule BRDB_TT_TO_NPS1

This schedule is run daily at 08:05 to restart the Track and Trace NPS data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.19.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TT_TO_NPS1 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_FEED1.

3.19.2 Job BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Track and Trace transactions to NPS.

3.19.1.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS.

3.19.1.2 Database Link Information

NBX_TT_HARVESTER_AGENT_1@NPS1

3.19.1.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

FUJ00089112

3.20 Schedule BRDB_GREV_NPS1

This schedule is run daily at 08:05 to restart the Reversals NPS data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.20.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_GREV_NPS1 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_FEED1.

3.20.2 Job BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Reversals transactions to NPS.

3.20.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS.

3.20.2.2 Database Link Information

NBX_GREV_AGENT_1@NPS2

3.20.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

3.21 Schedule BRDB_PCL_TO_LFS

This schedule is run daily at 08:05 to start the Pouch Collection to LFS data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_PCOL_TO_LFS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.21.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PCL_TO_LFS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_LFS.

3.21.2 Job BRDBX003_PCOL_TO_LFS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Pouch Collections to LFS.

3.21.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_PCOL_TO_LFS.

3.21.2.2 Database Link Information

LFSBRDB@LFS

3.21.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

3.22 Schedule BRDB_PDL_TO_LFS

This schedule is run daily at 08:05 to start the Pouch Deliveries to LFS data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_PDEL_TO_LFS_1…4_NOPAGE.

FUJ00089112

3.22.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PDL_TO_LFS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_LFS.

3.22.2 Job BRDBX003_PDEL_TO_LFS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Pouch Deliveries to LFS.

3.22.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_PDEL_TO_LFS.

3.22.2.2 Database Link Information

LFSBRDB@LFS

3.22.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

3.23 Schedule BRDB_TC_TO_APOP

This schedule is run daily at 08:05 to start the Transaction Confirmation to APOP data feed. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_TC_TO_APOP_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.23.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TC_TO_APOP depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_APOP.

3.23.2 Job BRDBX003_TC_TO_APOP_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Transaction Confirmations to APOP.

3.23.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_CONF_TO_APOP.

3.23.2.2 Database Link Information

APOPBRDB@APOP

3.23.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure. See 3.5.1

3.24 Schedule BRDB_START_MON

This schedule is run daily at 08:10 to set the Daemon Monitoring Process (BRDBC041) STOP_YN flag to 'N'. It consists of a single task which is run on one node by a job named BRDBX011_START_DAEMON_MON.

3.24.1 Dependencies

FUJ00089112

Schedule BRDB_START_MON depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOD.

3.24.2 Job BRDBX011_START_DAEMON_MON

This job (one node) sets the BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_STOP_YN flag to 'N'.

3.24.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_STOP_YN.

3.24.2.2 Database Link Information

N/A

3.24.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure.

3.25 Schedule BRDB_FEED_MON

This schedule is run daily to start the multi-node Daemon Monitoring processes (BRDBC041). It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBC041_BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_1…4.

3.25.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_FEED_MON depends on the completion of schedules:

- BRDB_START_FEED1
- BRDB_START_LFS
- BRDB_START_APOP
- BRDB_START_MON

3.25.2 Job BRDBC041_BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_1…4

These jobs (one per node) start the daemon monitoring process than acts as a watchdog for the other daemon jobs (e.g. Track&Trace, GREV, LFS feeds, etc).

3.25.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the pro*c executable BRDBC041 specifying the TWS date and instance ID.

3.25.2.2 Database Link Information

N/A

3.25.2.3 Rerun Action

If this job fails then it may suggest a monitored feed (e.g. GREV) has timed out - indicating a problem elsewhere in BRDB.

Once the root cause of the failure is resolved then restart the monitored feed (in the above example then, GREV) and then rerun this job on the node that it failed on.

FUJ00089112

3.26 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_MON

This schedule is run daily at 20:00 to set the Daemon Monitoring Process (BRDBC041) STOP_YN flag to 'Y'. It consists of a single task which is run on one node by a job named BRDBX011_PAUSE_DAEMON_MON.

3.26.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_MON depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB & BRDB_START_MON.

3.26.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_DAEMON_MON

This job (one node) sets the BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_STOP_YN flag to 'Y'.

3.26.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_DAEMON_MONITOR_STOP_YN.

3.26.2.2 Database Link Information

N/A

3.26.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure.

3.27 Schedule BRDB_SOB

This schedule is run daily at 19:00. It marks the start of the evening BRDB schedule.

3.27.1 Dependencies

None.

3.27.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

3.27.1.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.27.1.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.28 Schedule BRDB_REF_DATA_SLA

FUJ00089112

This schedule is run daily. It runs the BRDB utility to generate Reference Data SLAs. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX032_BRDB_REF_DATA_SLA is included here.

3.28.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_REF_DATA_SLA depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

3.28.2 Job BRDBX032_BRDB_REF_DATA_SLA

This job runs the BRDB utility that generates Reference Data SLAs.

3.28.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX032.sh.

3.28.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.29 Schedule BRDB_ONCH_AGG

This schedule is run daily. It aggregates the overnight cash on hand (ONCH) figures as well as setting the last good ONCH date for relevant rows in column OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS.LAST_GOOD_ONCH_DATE. It performs two tasks, firstly running the aggregation itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX007_ONCH_AGG_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_ONCH_AGG is included here.

3.29.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_ONCH_AGG depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_ONCH_AGG depends on jobs BRDBX007_ONCH_AGG_1…4.

3.29.2 Job BRDBX007_ONCH_AGG_1…4

These jobs (one per node) perform the aggregation of the overnight cash on hand (ONCH) figures.

3.29.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX007.sh specifying the relevant aggregation name OVERNIGHT_CASH_ON_HAND.

3.29.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.29.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_ONCH_AGG

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.29.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant aggregation name OVERNIGHT_CASH_ON_HAND.

FUJ00089112

3.29.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.30 Schedule BRDB_CSH_TO_LFS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the Cash Declarations to LFS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_CASH_TO_LFS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_CASH_TO_LFS is included here.

3.30.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_CSH_TO_LFS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_ONCH_AGG.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_CASH_TO_LFS depends on jobs BRDBX003_CASH_TO_LFS_1…4.

3.30.2 Job BRDBX003_CASH_TO_LFS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the Cash Declarations to LFS.

3.30.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_CASH_TO_LFS.

3.30.2.2 Database Link Information

LFSBRDB@LFS

3.30.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.30.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_CASH_TO_LFS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.30.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_CASH_TO_LFS.

3.30.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.31 Schedule BRDB_FROM_EMDB

This schedule is run daily at 19:30. It runs the Estate Management interface feed. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX003_BRDATA_FROM_EMDB is included here.

3.31.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_FROM_EMDB depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SOB and EST_BRDB_UPD.

FUJ00089112

3.31.2 Job BRDBX003_BRDATA_FROM_EMDB

This job runs the Estate Management interface feed.

3.31.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_EMDB_INTERFACE.

The SUSPEND_DISTRIBUTION flag is maintained by this BRDBX003 job.

This process references the following EMDB maintained tables:

Table Name	Description
OPS$BRBD.EMDB_POST_OFFICE	Maintained by EMDB, contains information relevant to each individual PO branch (e.g. total number of counters/nodes, CTO_FLAG). OPS$BRDB.RDDS_BRANCH_OPENING_PERIODS is used to update the address information back into OP$BRDB.EMDB_POST_OFFICE
OPS$BRDB.EMDB_MANAGED_NODE	Maintained by EMDB, contains information relevant to each individual counter per branch - most relevantly the IP address associated with the counter.

The process updates the following tables which are referenced by the BAL

Table Name	Description
OPS$BRBD.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO	Uses EMDB_POST_OFFICE to set information such as the cto_flag, suspend distribution flag)
OPS$BRDB.BRANCH_BRANCH_NODE_INFO	Uses EMDB_MANAGED_NODE to set information such as the counter IP address, suspend distribution flag)
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_FAD_HASH_OUTLET_MAPPING	New branches are inserted into this table, uses MOD(branch_code, 128) to resolve the FAD_HASH value.
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_CTL	New branches are inserted into this table in order to allow SSC correction tools to maintain a running CURRENT_JSN value.
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS	A default (DEF) stock unit is inserted for each new branch created

CP 585 – Branch Closures and Re-openings:

BRDB_EMDB_INTERFACE package has been fixed to mark a branch as 'Closed' in addition to clearing out IP_SUBNET and IP_ADDRESS_1 details in BBI / BBNI

The feed marks a branch as 'New' if the branch is already 'Cleared' and gets re-activated by EMDB feed. If the EMDB feed tries to re-activate a suspended branch that is marked as 'Closed' in Branch Database but has not yet been 'Cleared' of transactional data then an alert will be raised through BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS to notify such branches.

CP842 - Channel Integration Phase 2a:

EMDB now supplies DEVICE_TYPE and PRINCIPAL values to BRDB for non-Horizon terminals. Dummy users are dynamically generated in BRDB_BRANCH_USERS of the form $$TTnn (where TT is DEVICE_TYPE e.g. SS, nn is NODE_ID (ranges from 67 to 79)). A default role of CLERK is inserted into BRDB_BRANCH_USER_ROLES.

3.31.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure??

FUJ00089112

3.32 Schedule BRDB_CLR_BRANCH

This schedule runs after BRDB_FROM_EMDB completes and is stopped at 01:05. The called job archives and then deletes transactions for all closed branches. This schedule is run on 1 instance at any one time.

3.32.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_CLR_BRANCH depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_FROM_EMDB. This job is stopped at 01:05 irrespective of whether it has completed already (outstanding transactions will be rolled back and picked up the following night).

3.32.2 Job BRDBX037_CLEAR_BRDATA

This job runs the BRDB automated closure process (BRDBX037.sh). Transactions are committed by FAD_HASH (not individually by branch).

3.32.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX037.sh, along with the TWS business date and instance number.

The process identifies all branches to be cleared by the following query

```
SELECT fad_hash, branch_accounting_code
FROM   brdb_branch_info
WHERE  branch_status = 'Closed'
AND    suspend_distribution = 'Y'
```

All transactions for those closed branches in a number of tables (identified in column BRDB_CLEARED_CONTROL_DATA.source_table) are loaded into archive tables (identified in column BRDB_CLEARED_CONTROL_DATA.target_table) and then deleted from the original tables.

Note that these transactions are not replicated to BRSS, BRSS has an equivalent process (BRSSX037.sh) that carries the closures independently of BRDB.

Closed, cleared and archived branches are recorded in table BRDB_CLEARED_CLOSURE_DATA, with column brdb_closure_date identifying when the branch was cleared on BRDB.

3.32.2.1.1 LFS High Watermarks

As part of the branch clear down, associated LFS high watermarks are deleted from LFS. The following is taken from the LFS support guide:

As part of removing a Temporarily Closed Branch on Horizon a process Remove Node from Cluster was run which would trigger LFS to clear down Agent Marker tables and these High Water Marks.

Now that Riposte is no longer part of the solution, then Remove Node from Cluster is no longer run as part of the Temporarily Closure process and so these High Water Marks are not cleared.

Therefore when we do a clear down of branch transactional data as part of closure procedure, the LFS High Watermark for corresponding branch will be cleared down as well.

FUJ00089112

This is done by a package named "PKG_BRDB_CLR_BRANCH_DATA" in Branch Database. As part of branch closure process this package will perform the following deletes in LFS database through database link –

```
DELETE FROM CTL_TMS_RX_CASH_HDR@LFS WHERE GROUP_ID = <brn code>;
```

3.32.2.2 Exceptions

BRDBX037.sh checks each branch (to be cleared) has not traded within the last 5 days by querying BRDB_BRANCH_NODE_INFO.last_logout_timestamp.

If a branch does show activity then an exception is logged in BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS with an exception code of BRDB35110. The branch will continue to log exceptions until the last logout timestamp is older than TWS business date - 5 days.

3.32.2.3 Rerun Action

This job can be rerun if ISD's opinion is that there is enough of a window to process at least one FAD HASH before 01.05am. If there is not enough time to complete then the following night's schedule will pick up from where BRDBX037 stopped previously.

3.33 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_LFS

This schedule is run daily at 20:00. It stops the two LFS feed processes, to allow the LFS batch jobs to run overnight without activity occurring in the relevant tables. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_PAUSE_LFS_PCOL_COPY

BRDBX011_PAUSE_LFS_PDEL_COPY

3.33.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_LFS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

3.33.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_LFS_PCOL_COPY

This job stops the copying of Pouch Collections to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.33.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_PCOL_TO_LFS_STOP_YN and value "Y".

3.33.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.33.3 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_LFS_PDEL_COPY

This job stops the copying of Pouch Deliveries to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.33.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_PDEL_TO_LFS_STOP_YN and value "Y".

FUJ00089112

3.33.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.34 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_APOP

This schedule is run daily at 20:00. It stops the APOP feed process, to allow the APOP batch jobs to run overnight without activity occurring in the relevant tables. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job is included here, which is:

BRDBX011_PAUSE_APOP_TC_COPY

3.34.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_APOP depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB, BRDB_START_APOP.

3.34.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_APOP_TC_COPY

This job stops the copying of Transaction Confirmations to APOP, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.34.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TXN_CONF_TO_APOP_STOP_YN and value “Y”.

3.34.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.35 Schedule BRDB_EPOS_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the EPOSS transactions to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_EPOSS_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_EPOSS_TO_TPS is included here.

3.35.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_EPOS_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_EPOSS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_EPOSS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.35.2 Job BRDBX003_EPOSS_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the EPOSS transactions to TPS.

3.35.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.35.2.2 Database Link Information

FUJ00089112

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.35.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.35.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_EPOSS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.35.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.35.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.36 Schedule BRDB_APS_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the APS transactions to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_APS_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_APS_TO_TPS is included here.

3.36.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_APS_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_APS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_APS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.36.2 Job BRDBX003_APS_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the APS transactions to TPS.

3.36.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_APS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.36.2.2 Database Link Information

APSBRDB@APS

3.36.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.36.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_APS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.36.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_APS_TXN_TO_TPS.

FUJ00089112

3.36.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.37 Schedule BRDB_NWB_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the NWB transactions to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_NWB_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_NWB_TO_TPS is included here.

3.37.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_NWB_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_NWB_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_NWB_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.37.2 Job BRDBX003_NWB_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the NWB transactions to TPS.

3.37.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_NWB_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.37.2.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.37.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.37.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_NWB_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.37.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_NWB_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.37.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.38 Schedule BRDB_DCS_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the DCS transactions to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_DCS_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_DCS_TO_TPS is included here.

3.38.1 Dependencies

FUJ00089112

Schedule BRDB_DCS_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_DCS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_DCS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.38.2 Job BRDBX003_DCS_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the DCS transactions to TPS.

3.38.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_DCS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.38.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.38.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_DCS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.38.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_DCS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.38.3.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.38.3.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.39 Schedule BRDB_BDC_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the BDC transactions to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_BUREAU_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_BUREAU_TO_TPS is included here.

3.39.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_BDC_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_BUREAU_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_BUREAU_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.39.2 Job BRDBX003_BUREAU_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the BDC transactions to TPS.

3.39.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_BDC_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.39.2.2 Database Link Information

FUJ00089112

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.39.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.39.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_BUREAU_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.39.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_BDC_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.39.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.40 Schedule BRDB_EVT_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the EPOSS events to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_EVENTS_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_EVENTS_TO_TPS is included here.

3.40.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_EVT_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_EVENTS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_EVENTS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.40.2 Job BRDBX003_EVENTS_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the EPOSS events to TPS.

3.40.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_EPOSS_EVNT_TO_TPS.

3.40.2.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.40.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.40.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_EVENTS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.40.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_EPOSS_EVNT_TO_TPS.

FUJ00089112

3.40.3.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.40.3.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.41 Schedule BRDB_COFS_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the Cut Off Summaries to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_COFF_SUMM_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_COFF_SUMM_TO_TPS is included here.

3.41.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_COFS_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_COFF_SUMM_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_COFF_SUMM_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.41.2 Job BRDBX003_COFF_SUMM_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the Cut Off Summaries to TPS.

3.41.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_CUTOFF_SUMM_TO_TPS.

3.41.2.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.41.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.41.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_COFF_SUMM_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.41.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_CUTOFF_SUMM_TO_TPS.

3.41.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.42 Schedule BRDB_TA_FROM_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the Transaction Acknowledgement from TPS interface feed. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX003_TA_FROM_TPS is included here.

FUJ00089112

3.42.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TA_FROM_TPS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SOB and TPS_TA.

3.42.2 Job BRDBX003_TA_FROM_TPS

This job runs the Transaction Acknowledgement from TPS interface feed.

3.42.2.1 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.42.2.2 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_ACKS_FROM_TPS.

3.42.2.3 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.43 Schedule BRDB_TC_FROM_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the Transaction Corrections from TPS interface feed. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX003_TC_FROM_TPS is included here.

3.43.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TC_FROM_TPS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SOB and TPS_TC.

3.43.2 Job BRDBX003_TC_FROM_TPS

This job runs the Transaction Corrections from TPS interface feed.

3.43.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_CORR_FROM_TPS.

3.43.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.44 Schedule BRDB_TPS_COMPL

This schedule is run daily. It marks the end of the TPS schedule.

3.44.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TPS_COMPL depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_EPOS_TO_TPS, BRDB_APS_TO_TPS, BRDB_NWB_TO_TPS, BRDB_DCS_TO_TPS, BRDB_BDC_TO_TPS, BRDB_EVT_TO_TPS and BRDB_COFS_TO_TPS.

3.44.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

FUJ00089112

3.44.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.44.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.45 Schedule BRDB_TOTL_TO_TPS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the Transactions Totals to TPS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_TXN_TOTALS_TO_TPS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXN_TOTALS_TO_TPS is included here.

3.45.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TOTL_TO_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOD & BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXN_TOTALS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_TXN_TOTALS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.45.2 Job BRDBX003_TXN_TOTALS_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the Transactions Totals to TPS.

3.45.2.1 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.45.2.2 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_TOT_TO_TPS.

3.45.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.45.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXN_TOTALS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.45.1.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_TOT_TO_TPS.

3.45.1.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.46 Schedule BRDB_TOTL_TO_APS

FUJ00089112

This schedule is run daily. It runs the Transactions Totals to APS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_TXN_TOTALS_TO_APS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXN_TOTALS_TO_APS is included here.

3.46.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TOTL_TO_APS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOD & BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXN_TOTALS_TO_APS depends on jobs BRDBX003_TXN_TOTALS_TO_APS_1…4.

3.46.2 Job BRDBX003_TXN_TOTALS_TO_APS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the Transactions Totals to APS.

3.46.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_TOT_TO_APS.

3.46.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.46.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXN_TOTALS_TO_APS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.46.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TXN_TOT_TO_APS.

3.46.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.47 Schedule BRDB_TXNS_TO_APS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the APS transactions to APS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_TXNS_TO_APS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXNS_TO_APS is included here.

3.47.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TXNS_TO_APS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SOB and APS_BULK_HARV.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXNS_TO_APS depends on jobs BRDBX003_TXNS_TO_APS_1…4.

3.47.2 Job BRDBX003_TXNS_TO_APS_1…4

FUJ00089112

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the APS transactions to TPS.

3.47.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_APS_TXN_TO_APS.

3.47.2.2 Database Link Information

APSBRDB@APS

3.47.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.47.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_TXNS_TO_APS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.47.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_APS_TXN_TO_APS.

3.47.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.48 Schedule BRDB_APS_COMPL

This schedule is run daily. It marks the end of the APS schedule.

3.48.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_APS_COMPL depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_TXNS_TO_APS and BRDB_TOTL_TO_APS.

3.48.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

3.48.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.48.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.49 Schedule BRDB_NWB_TO_DRS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the NWB transactions to DRS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_NWB_TO_DRS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_NWB_TO_DRS is included here.

FUJ00089112

3.49.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_NWB_TO_DRS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_NWB_TO_DRS depends on jobs BRDBX003_NWB_TO_DRS_1…4.

3.49.2 Job BRDBX003_NWB_TO_DRS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the NWB transactions to DRS.

3.49.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_NWB_TXN_TO_DRS.

3.49.2.2 Database Link Information

DRSBRDB@DRS

3.49.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.49.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_NWB_TO_DRS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.49.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_NWB_TXN_TO_DRS.

3.49.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.50 Schedule BRDB_DCS_TO_DRS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the DCS transactions to DRS feed. It performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX003_DCS_TO_DRS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_DCS_TO_DRS is included here.

3.50.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_DCS_TO_DRS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_DCS_TO_DRS depends on jobs BRDBX003_DCS_TO_DRS_1…4.

3.50.2 Job BRDBX003_DCS_TO_DRS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the DCS transactions to DRS.

3.50.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_DCS_TXN_TO_DRS.

FUJ00089112

3.50.2.2 Database Link Information

DRSBRDB@DRS

3.50.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.50.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_DCS_TO_DRS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.50.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_DCS_TXN_TO_DRS.

3.50.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.51 Schedule BRDB_DRS_COMPL

This schedule is run daily. It marks the end of the DRS schedule.

3.51.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_DRS_COMPL depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_NWB_TO_DRS and BRDB_DCS_TO_DRS.

3.51.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

3.51.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.51.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.52 Schedule BRDB_XFR_COMPL

This schedule is run daily. It marks the end of the transfer schedule.

3.52.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_XFR_COMPL depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_TOTL_TO_TPS, BRDB_TXNS_TO_APS and BRDB_DRS_COMPL.

3.52.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

3.52.2.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.52.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.53 Schedule BRDB_FEED_ERRORS

This schedule is run daily. It runs the process to raise operation exceptions for data feed errors. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX007_RAISE_FEED_DATA_EXCEPTIONS is included here.

3.53.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_FEED_ERRORS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_XFR_COMPL.

3.53.2 Job BRDBX007_RAISE_FEED_DATA_EXCEPTIONS

This job runs the process to raise operation exceptions for data feed errors.

3.53.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX007.sh specifying the relevant process name RAISE_FEED_DATA_EXCEPTIONS.

3.53.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.54 Schedule BRDB_NCU_TXN_AGG

This schedule is run daily at 1:15. It performs data aggregation for the daily summary. It performs two tasks, firstly running the aggregation itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX007_NON_CUMU_TXN_TOTALS_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR is included here.

3.54.1 Dependencies

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR depends on jobs BRDBX007_NON_CUMU_TXN_TOTALS_1…4 & BRDB_TXN_POST.

3.54.2 Job BRDBX007_NON_CUMU_TXN_TOTALS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) perform data aggregation for the daily summary.

3.54.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX007.sh specifying the relevant aggregation name BRDB_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR.

3.54.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.54.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR

FUJ00089112

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.54.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant aggregation name BRDB_NON_CUMU_TXN_AGGR.

3.54.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.55 Schedule BRDB_CU_TXN_AGG

This schedule is run daily. It performs data aggregation for the daily cumulative summary. It performs two tasks, firstly running the aggregation itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBX007_CUMU_TXN_AGGR_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_CUMU_TXN_AGGR is included here.

3.55.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_CU_TXN_AGG depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_NCU_TXN_AGG.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_CUMU_TXN_AGGR depends on jobs BRDBX007_CUMU_TXN_AGGR_1…4.

3.55.2 Job BRDBX007_CUMU_TXN_AGGR_1…4

These jobs (one per node) perform data aggregation for the cumulative daily summary.

3.55.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX007.sh specifying the relevant aggregation name BRDB_CUMU_TXN_AGGR.

3.55.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.55.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_CUMU_TXN_AGGR

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.55.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant aggregation name BRDB_CUMU_TXN_AGGR.

3.55.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.56 Schedule BRDB_BBNI_MAINT

This schedule is run daily. It runs the BRDB utility to reset sequence numbers. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX031_JSN_USN_SSN is included here.

FUJ00089112

3.56.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_BBNI_MAINT depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_CU_TXN_AGG.

3.56.2 Job BRDBX031_JSN_USN_SSN

This job runs the BRDB utility that resets the sequence numbers.

3.56.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX031.sh.

3.56.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.57 Schedule BRDB_SUMMARY_DTE

This schedule is run daily. It sets the last daily summary date. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX011_SET_DAILY_SUMMARY_DATE is included here.

3.57.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_SUMMARY_DTE depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_BBNI_MAINT.

3.57.2 Job BRDBX011_SET_DAILY_SUMMARY_DATE

This job sets the last daily summary date, a system parameter.

3.57.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_LAST_DAILY_SUMMARY_DATE and relevant date value.

3.57.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.58 Schedule BRDB_GEN_REP

This schedule is run daily. It generates the reconciliation reports. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

GENERIC_CREATE_REPORT_VIEWS

GENERIC_CREATE_RECON_REPORTS

3.58.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_GEN_REP depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_REF_DATA_SLA.

Job GENERIC_CREATE_RECON_REPORTS depends on job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORT_VIEWS.

3.58.2 Job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORT_VIEWS

This job creates the generic views for reconciliation reporting.

FUJ00089112

3.58.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script GREPX001.sh.

3.58.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.58.3 Job GENERIC_CREATE_RECON_REPORTS

This job creates the generic reconciliation reports.

3.58.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script GREPX002.sh.

Outputs files to the following directories below.

Usage	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
Working directory	BRDB_MSU_WORKING
BRDB reports directory	BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT

Files in the working directory are immediately cleaned up on successful completion while files within the reports directory are removed after 9 days.

3.58.3.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.59 Schedule BRDB_TO_DWH

This schedule is run daily. It performs the file transfer for the BRDB Branch Migration Status data feed. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX020_BRDB_XFER_TO_DWH is included here.

3.59.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TO_DWH depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_GEN_REP.

3.59.2 Job BRDBX020_BRDB_XFER_TO_DWH

This job performs the file transfers for the BRDB Branch Migration Status and Reference data feeds.

3.59.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX020.sh.

Outputs files to the following directories below.

Usage	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
BRDB reports directory	REPOSITORY

3.59.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure. This job may be re-runable, depending on the error (see failures below for deciding if re-runable or not).

FUJ00089112

3.59.2.2.1 Failures

"Source file <n> <filename> does not exist"

Ensure Job GENERIC_CREATE_RECON_REPORTS completed successfully and if all expected reports are present in ${BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT}

Expected reports are:

- DW_Branch_Migration_Extract.csv
- DW_Reference_Data_SLA.csv

Once the cause of the 'missing' reports is resolved, ensure the following files are removed (if present)

- ${REPOSITORY}/brdb/YYMMDD/YYMMDD00.bac
- ${REPOSITORY}/brdb/YYMMDD/YYMMDD00.bms

BRDBX020_BRDB_XFER_TO_DWH may then be rerun.

"Destination file <n> <filename> already exists"

The above error suggests that the script has already been run successfully. Alert Operations as this will require more investigation into why the script has failed.

3.60 Schedule BRDB_AGG_COMPL

This schedule is run daily. It marks the end of the aggregation schedule.

3.60.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_AGG_COMPL depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SUMMARY_DTE and BRDB_TO_DWH.

3.60.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

3.60.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.60.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.61 Schedule BRDB_FROM_RDDS

This schedule is run daily at 00:10. It runs the Host Reference Data from RDDS data feed. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX003_REFDATA_FROM_RDDS is included here.

3.61.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_FROM_RDDS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SOB and RDDS_COPY_SCHED.

3.61.2 Job BRDBX003_REFDATA_FROM_RDDS

FUJ00089112

This job runs the Host Reference Data from RDDS data feed.

3.61.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_HOST_REF_FROM_RDDS. The job populates the following BRDB tables via the RDDS database link:

1. RDDS_PRODUCTS
2. RDDS_ACCOUNTING_NODES
3. RDDS_BRANCH_OPENING_PERIODS
4. RDDS_BRANCHES
5. RDDS_TRANS_MODES
6. RDDS_CLIENTS
7. RDDS_CLIENT_ACCOUNTS
8. RDDS_PRODUCT_MODES
9. RDDS_TRANSMISSION_SOURCE
10. RDDS_BANK_HOLIDAYS
11. RDDS_AP_TOKENS
12. RDDS_PS_PRODUCT_MAP
13. RDDS_TANDT_SERVICE_RULES
14. BRDB_ACC_NODE_PRODUCT_MAPPINGS

See DEV/APP/LLD/0050 for detailed information.

3.61.2.2 Database Link Information

RDDSBRDB@RDDS

3.61.2.3 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.62 Schedule BRDB_FROM_TPS

This schedule is run daily at 00:10. It runs the Outlets/Transaction Modes data from TPS data feed. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX003_REFDATA_FROM_TPS is included here.

3.62.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_FROM_TPS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_SOB and TPSEOD.TPSC207.

3.62.2 Job BRDBX003_REFDATA_FROM_TPS

This job runs the Outlets/Transaction Modes data from TPS data feed.

3.62.2.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_REF_COPY_FROM_TPS.

3.62.2.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.62.2.3 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.63 Schedule BRDB_AUD_FEED

This schedule is run daily at 01:05. It performs journal auditing. It performs three tasks, firstly running the message journal auditing on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. Only the main jobs BRDBC002_AUDIT_1…4 are included here. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC008_CHECK_AUDIT_FEED is included here. The third task performs Transaction Correction journal auditing, and can be run on any active node; again see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC033_AUDIT is included here.

Additional monitoring is required so that an alert is raised if this job has not completed by 04:00. This is implemented within the BRDB_MONITOR schedule – see section 3.77.

3.63.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_AUD_FEED depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_SOB.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_AUDIT_FEED depends on jobs BRDBC002_AUDIT_1…4.

Job BRDBC033_AUDIT depends on job BRDBC008_CHECK_AUDIT_FEED.

3.63.2 Job BRDBC002_AUDIT_1…4

These jobs (one per node) generate text files for the input day's auditable messages.

3.63.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC002.

Outputs files to the following directories below.

Usage	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
Working directory	BRDB_AUDIT_FILE_TEMP
BRDB reports directory	BRDB_COUNTER_AUDIT_OUTPUT

3.63.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.63.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_AUDIT_FEED

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.63.3.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant process name BRDBC002.

3.63.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.63.4 Job BRDBC033_AUDIT

This job generates text files for the input day's auditable transaction correction messages.

3.63.4.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC033.

Outputs files to the following directories below.

Usage	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
Working directory	BRDB_TCT_FILE_TEMP
BRDB reports directory	BRDB_TCT_AUDIT_OUTPUT

3.63.4.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.64 Schedule BRDB_ORA_STATS

This schedule, which runs daily, gathers statistics on date range partitioned tables every Monday (excluding English bank holidays) and daily for all other tables (with stale statistics). It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.1.1 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBX005_SCHEMA is included here.

3.64.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_ORA_STATS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_AUD_FEED, BRDB_AGG_COMPL and BRDB_XFR_COMPL.

3.64.2 Job BRDBX005_SCHEMA

This job gathers the Oracle optimiser statistics.

3.64.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX005.sh. The input parameters [-i & -s] are present for backward compatibility only.

Statistics for tables as per those in table BRDB_ANALYZED_OBJECTS are normally gathered on a Monday (controlled by system parameter BRDBX005_GATHER_WEEK_DAY), those statistics are then copied into future partitions every night (until the following Monday).

Stale statistics for tables not present in BRDB_ANALYZED_OBJECTS are gathered every night.

3.64.2.1.1 Associated BRDB System Parameters

FUJ00089112

Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Description
DEBUG_LEVEL_FOR_BRDBX005	3 [from parameter_number]	Controls detail of stdlist output
BRDBX005_ADJUST_HIGH_LOW_FLAG	Y [from parameter_text]	Controls method of copy table stats
BRDBX005_GATHER_WEEK_DAY	MON [from parameter_text]	Day to gather stats on partitioned tables
BRDBX005_EXPORT_STATS	N [from parameter_text]	Controls whether stats are copied to BRDB_OBJECT_STATS_ARC

3.64.2.2 Rerun Action

The statistics gathering job is able to resume from where it last failed so it is feasible to rerun the job (if the failure was, for example, due to a full tablespace then that would need resolving first).

3.65 Schedule BRDB_ADMIN

This schedule is run daily. It performs administration of the BRDB database. It includes two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent jobs BRDBC004 and BRDBX006 are included here. It also includes two tasks which are run on each active node by jobs named BRDB_HKP_ORAFILES1 and BRDB_HKP_ORAFILES2.

3.65.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_ADMIN depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_AUD_FEED, BRDB_AGG_COMPL and BRDB_XFR_COMPL.

3.65.2 Job BRDBC004

This job runs the Audit, Archive and Purge process. See Section 5.7 for the latest in BRDBC004 archival and purging logic.

3.65.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC004.

3.65.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.65.3 Job BRDBX006

This job runs the BRDB File Housekeeping process.

3.65.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX006.sh.

3.65.3.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.65.4 Job BRDB_HKP_ORAFILES1

This job (run on each node) runs the Oracle File Housekeeping process for the BRDB.

3.65.4.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script HouseKeepOrafiles.sh with the database name BRDB.

3.65.4.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.65.5 Job BRDB_HKP_ORAFILES2

This job (run on each node) runs the Oracle File Housekeeping process for ASM.

3.65.5.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script HouseKeepOrafiles.sh with the database name "+ASM".

3.65.5.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.66 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED2

This schedule is run daily. It stops the two NPS copy processes prior to end of day processing. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY

BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY

3.66.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED2 depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_ADMIN and BRDB_CSH_TO_LFS.

3.66.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_TT_COPY

This job stops the copying of Track and Trace transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.66.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value "Y".

3.66.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.66.3 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_NPS_GREV_COPY

This job stops the copying of Reversals transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.66.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value "Y".

FUJ00089112

3.66.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.67 Schedule BRDB_EOD

This schedule is run daily. It runs the BRDB end of day utility. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDBC009 is included here.

Additional monitoring is required so that an alert is raised if this job has not completed by 04:00. This is implemented within the BRDB_MONITOR schedule – see section 3.77.

3.67.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_EOD depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_PAUSE_FEED2.

3.67.2 Job BRDBC009

This job runs the BRDB end of day utility; resets BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES.IS_AVAILABLE to 'Y' if the instance was previously down but is now available.

3.67.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC009.

3.67.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.68 Schedule BRDB_START_FEED2

This schedule is run daily. It prepares for the running of the two NPS copy processes by reversing the changes that stopped them earlier in the schedule. It consists of two tasks which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the two parent jobs are included here, which are:

BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY

BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY

3.68.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_START_FEED2 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_EOD.

3.68.2 Job BRDBX011_START_NPS_TT_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Track and Trace transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.68.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “N”.

3.68.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

FUJ00089112

3.68.3 Job BRDBX011_START_NPS_GREV_COPY

This job prepares for the starting of the copying of Reversals transactions to NPS, by setting a system parameter (see section 3.5).

3.68.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX011.sh specifying the relevant system parameter name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS_STOP_YN and value “N”.

3.68.3.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.69 Schedule BRDB_TT_TO_NPS2

This schedule is run daily to restart the Track and Trace NPS data feed after end of day processing. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.69.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TT_TO_NPS2 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_FEED2.

3.69.2 Job BRDBX003_TT_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Track and Trace transactions to NPS.

3.69.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_TT_TXN_TO_NPS.

3.69.2.2 Database Link Information

NBX_TT_HARVESTER_1@NPS2

3.69.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure.

3.70 Schedule BRDB_GREV_NPS2

This schedule is run daily to restart the Reversals NPS data feed after end of day processing. It consists of a single task which is run on each active node by jobs named BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE.

3.70.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_GREV_NPS2 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_FEED2.

3.70.2 Job BRDBX003_GREV_TO_NPS_1…4_NOPAGE

These jobs (one per node) start the feed that copies the Reversals transactions to NPS.

3.70.2.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_REV_TXN_TO_NPS.

3.70.2.2 Database Link Information

NBX_GREV_AGENT_1@NPS1

3.70.2.3 Rerun Action

Rerun on failure.

3.71 Schedule BRDB_START_BKP

This schedule is run daily. It marks the start of the backup schedule.

3.71.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_START_BKP depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_EOD.

3.71.2 Job COMPLETE

This job simply echoes a message before exiting.

3.71.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the echo command.

3.71.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.72 Schedule BRDB_BACKUP_0

This schedule is run on Sundays and Wednesdays. It performs the level 0 backup. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDB_LVL0_BACKUP is included here.

3.72.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_BACKUP_0 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_BKP.

3.72.2 Job BRDB_LVL0_BACKUP

This job performs the file transfer for the BRDB Branch Migration Status data feed.

3.72.1.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script RMANBackup.sh with database name BRDB and level value 0.

3.72.1.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.73 Schedule BRDB_BACKUP_1

FUJ00089112

This schedule is run on every day **except** Sundays and Wednesdays. It performs the level 1 backup. It consists of a single task which can be run on any active node; see section 3.2 above for details. Only the parent job BRDB_LVL1_BACKUP is included here.

3.73.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_BACKUP_1 depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_START_BKP.

3.73.2 Job BRDB_LVL1_BACKUP

Kicks off an RMAN level 1 backup.

3.73.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script RMANBackup.sh with database name BRDB and level value 1.

3.73.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.74 Schedule BRDB_BKP_COMPL

This schedule is run daily. It checks that the backup schedule has completed and creates a flag file via the job CREATE_BRDB_BKUP_COMPLETE_FLAG.

3.74.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_BKP_COMPLETE depends on the completion of whichever of schedule BRDB_BACKUP_0 or BRDB_BACKUP_1 that applies on the appropriate day.

3.74.2 Job CREATE_BRDB_COMPLETE_FLAG

This job creates the flag file /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_BKUP_complete.FLAG.

3.74.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the “touch” command with the relevant file name.

3.74.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.75 Schedule BRDB_MONITOR

This schedule is run daily. It checks that other jobs have completed by a specified time. (See section 3.4.)

3.75.1 Dependencies

None

3.75.2 Job BRDB_MON_STARTUP

This checks that the BRDB_STARTUP job has completed by the required time of 06:00.

FUJ00089112

3.75.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and time.

3.75.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.75.3 Job BRDB_MON_PAUSE_FEED1

This checks that the BRDB_PAUSE_FEED1 job has completed by the required time of 07:59.

3.75.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and time.

3.75.3.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.75.4 Job BRDB_MON_AUD_FEED

This checks that the BRDB_AUD_FEED job has completed by the required time of 04:00 ***(or 03:00??)**.

3.75.4.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and time.

3.75.4.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.75.5 Job BRDB_MON_EOD

This checks that the BRDB_EOD job has completed by the required time of 04:00.

3.75.5.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and time.

3.75.5.2 Rerun Action

None.

FUJ00089112

3.76 Schedule BRDB_POE_LOAD

This schedule is run daily and converts any available POLSAP PDF documents into PNG format and loads into table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_EXT_FEED_REPORTS.

3.76.1 Job BRDBC038_POE_FROM_POLSAP

3.76.1.1 Implementation

This job calls executable BRDBC038 which will look for any PDFs in the POLSAP share directory (see table below for details). If no files are found then sleep for 600 seconds, look again - do this for 3 iterations and log an exception if no files found but exit 0.

The following is a list of directories used by this job: -

Note: The list is stored as values in the following table columns for the row *"WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_POE_FROM_POLSAP'*.

Description	Column Name	Value
POLSAP share directory	INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/polsap
BRDB input directory	BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input
BRDB audit directory	AUDIT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/poe
BRDB PNG load directory	BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir

3.76.1.2 File Retention Periods

Processed PDF & PNG files (i.e. those with an uppercase extension) will be retained on the BRDB file system as per the metadata defined in BRDB_FILES_TO_HOUSEKEEP.

3.76.1.3 Rerun Action

Correct the root cause of the failure and rerun the job.

FUJ00089112

3.77 Schedule BRDB_PAFCD_LOAD

This schedule is run *every Sunday at 13:30* only and loads the latest PAF files (postcode data files) received from the Post Office, if available.

3.77.1 Job BRDBC038_PAF_FROM_CD

3.77.1.1 Implementation

For more on this process, please see Section 3.6.4

This job calls executable BRDBC038 in the following way: -

```
${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC038 BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD ^BRDBBDAY^
```

BRDBC038 will attempt to find the PAF files, of the form **`*compstc*.*.paf`**, in the *INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME* (see table below for details), register their existence within the database, copy them to *BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME* and then calls BRDBC040, which performs validation on the files and then calls a separate import process to load them.

The following is a list of directories used by this job: -

Note: The list is stored as values in the following table columns for the row *"WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_PAF_FROM_CD'*.

Description	Column Name	Value
PAF (REF data) share directory	INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
BRDB input directory	BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input
BRDB audit directory	AUDIT_DIR_NAME	N/A
BRDB PAF load directory	BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir

3.77.1.2 File Retention Periods

Processed PAF files - those with an uppercase extension, e.g. *.PAF - will be retained on the BRDB file system as per the metadata defined in BRDB_FILES_TO_HOUSEKEEP.

3.77.1.3 Failure Action

Determine the root cause and notify Support teams. Possible failures could include corrupt files, or spurious data, lack of disk space or other similar problems.

3.77.1.4 Rerun Action

None. The schedule will not need to be held.

3.78 Schedule BRDB_PAFADD_LOAD

This schedule is run *every day, including Sundays* and loads a PAF file received from the Post Office, which is different from the files delivered for the full PAF load (See Section 3.79).

3.78.1 Job BRDBC038_PAF_ADD_LOAD

3.78.1.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

For more on this process, please see Section 3.6.5

This job calls executable BRDBC038 in the following way: -

```
${BRDB_PROC}/BRDBC038 BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD ^BRDBBDAY^
```

BRDBC038 will attempt to find the "additional data" PAF file, of the form `*compstd*.*.paf`, in the *INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME* (see table below for details), register its existence within the database, copy it to *BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME*, also copy it to *AUDIT_DIR_NAME* and then calls BRDBC040, which performs validation on it and then calls a separate import process to load it.

The following is a list of directories used by this job: -

Note: The list is stored as values in the following table columns for the row *"WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'BRDB_PAF_ADD_LOAD'*.

Description	Column Name	Value
PAF (REF data) share directory	INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/support/working
BRDB input directory	BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input
BRDB audit directory	AUDIT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/paf
BRDB PAF load directory	BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir

3.78.1.2 File Retention Periods

Processed PAF files - those with an uppercase extension, e.g. *.PAF - will be retained on the BRDB file system as per the metadata defined in BRDB_FILES_TO_HOUSEKEEP.

3.78.1.3 Failure Action

Determine the root cause and notify Support teams. Possible failures could include a corrupt file, or spurious data within the file, lack of disk space or other similar problems.

3.78.1.4 Rerun Action

None. The schedule will not need to be held.

3.79 Schedule BRDB_TXN_POST_D

This schedule is run once every 60 minutes from BRDB_SOD until 17:00 and will attempt to post any outstanding/onhold CFD subfile transactions on a per fad hash basis.

3.79.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_SOD.

3.79.2 Job BRDBX053_POST_EXT_TXNS_1…4

3.79.1.1 Implementation

This job calls $BRDB_SH/BRDBX053.sh

3.79.1.2 Rerun Action

None.

FUJ00089112

3.80 Schedule BRDB_TXN_LOAD_EX

This schedule is run daily from 17:55. The schedule registers all relevant external transaction files into BRDB.

3.80.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_TXN_POST_D.

3.80.2 Job BRDBC038_PS_FROM_FDG

3.80.2.1 Implementation

Invokes BRDBC038 to scan & process the input share directory (populated by PODG) for Paystation transaction files (of the form PS??????????.TP_).

The following is a list of directories used by this job: -

Note: The list is stored as values in table BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS for the row *"WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'PS'*.

Description	Column Name	Value
Share directory	INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/input_share
BRDB input directory	BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/externaltxns
BRDB audit directory	AUDIT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/externaltxns
BRDB load directory	BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir

3.80.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.80.3 Job BRDBC038_PG_FROM_FDG

3.80.3.1 Implementation

Invokes BRDBC038 to scan & process the input share directory (populated by PODG) for Post&Go transaction files (of the form PG??????????.TP_).

The following is a list of directories used by this job: -

Note: The list is stored as values in table BRDB_EXT_INTERFACE_FEEDS for the row *"WHERE ext_interface_feed_name = 'PG'*.

Description	Column Name	Value
Share directory	INPUTSHARE_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/input_share
BRDB input directory	BRDB_INPUT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/externaltxns
BRDB audit directory	AUDIT_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/audit/externalinterfaceaudit/externaltxns
BRDB load directory	BRDB_LOAD_DIR_NAME	/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/loaddir

3.80.3.2 Rerun Action

FUJ00089112

None.

3.81 Schedule BRDB_STOP_TLD

This schedule is run at 20:00. The schedule stops the CFD file daemons.

3.81.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_TXN_POST_D.

3.81.2 Job BRDBX011_STOP_PS

3.81.2.1 Implementation

Invokes BRDBX011.sh to stop the Paystation BRDBC038 file daemon.

3.81.2.1.1 Associated BRDB System Parameter

Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Description
PS_STOP_YN	Y or N	Controls the operation of the file daemon

3.81.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.81.3 Job BRDBX011_STOP_PG

3.81.3.1 Implementation

Invokes BRDBX011.sh to stop the Post&Go BRDBC038 file daemon.

3.81.3.1.1 Associated BRDB System Parameter

Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Description
PG_STOP_YN	Y or N	Controls the operation of the file daemon

3.81.3.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.82 Schedule BRDB_TXN_LOAD_D

This schedule is run daily at 18:00 until 20:00 and will validate and stage external transactions.

3.82.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_TXN_POST_D.

FUJ00089112

3.82.2 Job CREATE_BRDB_LOAD_FLAG

3.82.2.1 Implementation

touch /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_Load.FLAG if not present, keep retrying until flag is not present.

3.82.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.82.3 Job BRDBC051_LOAD_TXNS

3.82.3.1 Implementation

After successfully recreating the flag, executes CFD validation and staging process BRDBC051 for the current TWS date.

3.82.3.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.82.4 Job BRDB_TXN_LOAD_SLEEP

3.82.4.1 Implementation

Sleep for 60 seconds.

3.82.4.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.82.5 Job BRDB_TXN_LOAD_RESUBMIT

3.82.5.1 Implementation

Resubmits schedule BRDB_TXN_LOAD_D until 19:59.

3.82.5.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.82.6 Job RM_BRDB_LOAD_FLAG

3.82.6.1 Implementation

Removes execution lock flag.

3.82.6.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.83 Schedule BRDB_TXN_ERRORS

This schedule is run daily at 20:05 to produce any error reports produced during the CFD validation process.

FUJ00089112

3.83.1 Dependencies

At 20:05 **Opens** "/opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_Load.FLAG" (! -f %p).

3.83.2 Job BRDBC052_TXN_ERRORS_PS

3.83.2.1 Implementation

If the execution flag from BRDB_TXN_LOAD_D is not present then execute BRDBC052 for Paystation.

3.83.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.83.3 Job BRDBC052_TXN_ERRORS_PG

3.83.3.1 Implementation

If the execution flag from BRDB_TXN_LOAD_D is not present then execute BRDBC052 for Post&Go.

3.83.3.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.84 Schedule BRDB_PAYSTN

This schedule is run daily at 20:05 to produce any error reports produced during the CFD validation process.

3.84.1 Dependencies

At 20:05 **Opens** "/opt/tws/FLAGS/BRDB_Load.FLAG" (! -f %p).

3.84.2 Job BRDBX003_XDATA_TXN_TO_PS_1…4

3.84.2.1 Implementation

Invokes Oracle package PKG_BRDB_XDATA_TXN_TO_PS via BRDBX003.sh. This package updates table BRDB_F_ST_APS_TRANSACTIONS, column ADDITIONAL_DATA for Paystation only transactions using table RDDS_PS_PRODUCT_MAP (joined on product ID).

3.84.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.84.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_ XDATA_TXN_TO_PS

3.84.3.1 Implementation

Checks that all fad hashes have been successfully processed by BRDBX003_XDATA_TXN_TO_PS

3.84.3.2 Rerun Action

FUJ00089112

None.

3.85 Schedule BRDB_TXN_POST

This schedule follows BRDB_PAYSTN (on all available nodes) to post validated CFD transactions to the following BRDB tables

- BRDB_F_RX_APS_TRANSACTIONS.
- BRDB_F_RX_DCS_TRANSACTIONS
- BRDB_F_RX_EPOSS_TRANSACTIONS
- BRDB_F_RX_EPOSS_EVENTS
- BRDB_F_RX_NWB_TRANSACTIONS

3.85.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_PAYSTN.

3.85.2 Job BRDBC054

3.85.2.1 Implementation

This module confirms all sub files in BRDB_SUB_FILE_AUDIT have been processed (ie status != staging)

3.85.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.86 Schedule BRDB_TXNS_2_APS

This schedule is run daily and invokes the external file APS transactions to APS feed. The schedule performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node.

3.86.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_TXNS_2_APS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_TXNS_TO_APS and BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_TXNS_TO_APS depends on jobs BRDBX003_F_TXNS_TO_APS_1…4.

3.86.2 Job BRDBX003_F_TXNS_TO_APS_1…4

The per instance jobs that execute the external APS transaction to TPS feeds.

3.86.2.1 Implementation

Implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name of BRDB_F_APS_TXN_TO_APS.

3.86.2.2 Database Link Information

FUJ00089112

APSBRDB@APS

3.86.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.87 Schedule BRDB_EPOS_2_TPS

This schedule is run daily and invokes the external file EPOSS transactions to TPS feed. The schedule performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node.

3.87.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_EPOS_2_TPS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_EPOS_TO_TPS & BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_EPOSS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_EPOSS_F_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.87.2 Job BRDBX003_F_EPOSS_TO_TPS_1…4

The per instance jobs that execute the external EPOSS transactions to TPS.

3.87.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.87.2.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.87.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.87.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_EPOSS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.87.1.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_EPOSS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.87.1.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.88 Schedule BRDB_EVT_2_TPS

This schedule is run daily and invokes the external file EPOSS events to TPS feed. The schedule performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and

FUJ00089112

rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node.

3.88.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_EVT_2_TPS depends on the completion of schedules BRDB_EVT_TO_TPS & BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_EVENTS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_F_EVENTS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.88.2 Job BRDBX003_F_EVENTS_TO_TPS_1…4

The per instance jobs that execute the external EPOSS events to TPS.

3.88.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_EPOSS_EVNT_TO_TPS.

3.88.2.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.88.2.3 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.89 Schedule BRDB_APS_2_TPS

This schedule is run daily and invokes the external file APS transactions to TPS feed. The schedule performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node.

3.89.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_APS_2_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_APS_TO_TPS & BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_APS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_F_APS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.89.2 Job BRDBX003_F_APS_TO_TPS_1…4

The per instance jobs that execute the external APS transactions to TPS.

3.89.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_APS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.89.2.2 Database Link Information

APSBRDB@APS

3.89.2.3 Rerun Action

FUJ00089112

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.89.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_APS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.89.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_APS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.89.3.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.90 Schedule BRDB_DCS_2_TPS

This schedule is run daily and invokes the external file DCS transactions to TPS feed. The schedule performs two tasks, firstly running the feed itself on all active nodes, with automatic waiting and rerunning; see section 3.1 above for details. The second task checks for completion of the previous task, and can be run on any active node.

3.90.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRDB_DCS_2_TPS depends on the completion of schedule BRDB_DCS_TO_TPS & BRDB_TXN_POST.

Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_DCS_TO_TPS depends on jobs BRDBX003_F_DCS_TO_TPS_1…4.

3.90.2 Job BRDBX003_F_DCS_TO_TPS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) run the feed that copies the DCS transactions to TPS.

3.90.2.1 Implementation

These jobs are implemented by a call to the shell script BRDBX003.sh specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_DCS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.90.2.2 Rerun Action

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.90.3 Job BRDBC008_CHECK_F_DCS_TO_TPS

This job checks for the successful completion of the previous job for all FAD-Hashes.

3.90.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the executable BRDBC008 specifying the relevant feed name BRDB_F_DCS_TXN_TO_TPS.

3.90.3.2 Database Link Information

TPSBRDB@TPS

3.90.3.3 Rerun Action

FUJ00089112

As specified in section 3.1, alert Operations if rerun fails.

3.91 Schedule BRDB_LTD_AGG

This schedule is run daily and updates table BRDB_STOCK_UNIT_ASSOCIATIONS column LAST_TRADING_DATE.

3.91.1 Dependencies

This schedule relies on the completion of BRDB_XFR_COMPL.

3.91.2 Job BRDBX007_LAST_TRAD_DATE_AGGR_1…4

Updates LAST_TRADING_DATE on a per fad_hash basis.

3.91.2.1 Implementation

Calls BRDBX007.sh with a parameter of LAST_TRADING_DATE

3.91.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.92 Schedule BRDB_EXT_REP

This schedule is run daily and invokes the Generic Reporting Mechanism to create reports associated with Client File deliveries.

3.92.1 Dependencies

This schedule relies on the completion of BRDB_XFR_COMPL and BRDB_LTD_AGG.

3.92.2 Job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORT_VIEWS

Recreates the views required for the generic reporting mechanism.

3.92.2.1 Implementation

Calls GREPX001.sh

3.92.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

3.92.3 Job GENERIC_CREATE_EXT_REPORTS

Creates the reports required for CFD.

3.92.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script GREPX002.sh.

Outputs files of the form…

Non_Polled_Terminals*.csv

FUJ00089112

Subfiles_On_Hold*.csv

4 Royal Mail Reports

- PSE_1_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_
- PSE_2_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_
- PSE_3_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_
- PSE_4_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_

to the following directories below.

Usage	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
Working directory	BRDB_MSU_WORKING
BRDB reports directory	BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT

Files in the working directory are immediately cleaned up on successful completion while files within the reports directory are removed after 9 days.

3.92.3.2 Rerun Action

If the contents of the PSE* files are found to be wrong, then it may be necessary to regenerate the files after any problems have been rectified. In this case, the following procedure must be followed:

1. The underlying reason for the incorrect data must be rectified (e.g. ensure that the correct reference or transaction data is present on the BRDB).

2. Make a note of the current value in table gen_rep_report_parameters column rep_effective_date (there is only one row in the table).

3. Make sure that the report schedules are not due to execute (either BRDB_EXT_REP or BRDB_GEN_REP). If they are then limit the schedules to prevent them running.

4. Update the branch database value to the Trading Date of the day you want to re-run (replace *yyyymmdd* with the date you want to re-extract):
```
UPDATE gen_rep_report_parameters SET rep_effective_date =
TO_DATE('yyyymmdd', 'YYYYMMDD');
```

5. Log onto a brdb node as the brdb user and run the following commands:
```
/app_sw/brdb/sh/GREPX002.sh 'REP:PSE_1_1'
/app_sw/brdb/sh/GREPX002.sh 'REP:PSE_2_1'
/app_sw/brdb/sh/GREPX002.sh 'REP:PSE_3_1'
/app_sw/brdb/sh/GREPX002.sh 'REP:PSE_4_1'
```

6. Reset gen_rep_report_parameters.rep_effective_date back to what it was (replace *yyyymmdd* with the date you made a note of earlier):
```
UPDATE gen_rep_report_parameters SET rep_effective_date =
TO_DATE('yyyymmdd', 'YYYYMMDD');
```

7. If any TWS schedules were held in step 3 then release them.

FUJ00089112

NOTE: The remaining two steps should **not** be run when the relevant PODG route is available, since the output files must be renamed before PODG picks them up for processing. The PODG route is normally available between 01:00 and 06:00.

8. Run the following command to post-process the files and rename them with the correct extension (replacing *yyyymmdd* with the date you are re-running for):
   `/app_sw/brdb/sh/BRDBX043.sh yyyymmdd`

9. Rename the files in /app/brdb/trans/support/reportoutput to the number that you have agreed with POL. The files will have a suffix of '.XML'. E.g. if the value agreed was '2' and the date was 04/11/2014:

```
mv PSE_1_1_20141104.XML PSE_1_2_20141104.XML
mv PSE_2_1_20141104.XML PSE_2_2_20141104.XML
mv PSE_3_1_20141104.XML PSE_3_2_20141104.XML
mv PSE_4_1_20141104.XML PSE_4_2_20141104.XML
```

The files should now be available for PODG to zip and transfer.

3.92.4 Job BRDBX043

Checks all expected Royal Mail Extended Data reports are present. BRDBX043.sh adds a XML header to each file, counts the number of detail records and then adds a XML trailer containing the record count.

3.92.4.1 Dependencies

This job waits until the completion of GENERIC_CREATE_EXT_REPORTS before running.

3.92.4.2 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script $BRDB_SH/BRDBX043.sh YYYYMMDD.

The script carries out the following actions (where YYYYMMDD is the TWS date and 'n' is a number between 1 and 4 inclusive):

- Confirms that the 4 RM reports in $BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT/PSE_n_1_[YYYYMMDD].XM_ exist
- Creates a temporary copy of each file (postfixed with .TMP) in $BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT
- Adds a XML header to each PSE_n_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_.TMP file
- Counts the number of object lines in each file
- Adds a XML trailer to each PSE_n_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_.TMP file, including the object count
- Renames each PSE_n_1_YYYYMMDD.XM_.TMP to $BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT/PSE_n_1_YYYYMMDD.XML

Description	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
Working directory	BRDB_MSU_WORKING
BRDB reports directory	BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT

FUJ00089112

$BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT/PSE*.XM_ files are immediately cleaned up on successful completion of the job while $BRDB_MSU_OUTPUT/PSE*.XML files are removed after 7 days. Any $BRDB_MSU_WORKING/PSE*.XM_ files are removed after 4 days.

3.92.4.3 Rerun Action

If the contents of the PSE* files are found to be wrong, then it may be necessary to regenerate the files after any problems have been rectified. In this case, follow the procedure in section 3.94.3.2 above.

3.93 Schedule BRDB_BF_TO_BLCS

This schedule runs as a daemon. It polls for new Branch-Full events once every 20 minutes and it is stopped by the BRDB_PAUSE_BF schedule.

3.93.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_SOD

3.93.2 Job BRDBC055_BF_TO_BLCS_1…4

These jobs (one per node) create Branch-Full files and insert Branch-Full event transactions into the BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_EVENTS table.

3.93.2.1 Implementation

These jobs call executable BRDBC055 to poll for new Branch-Full events in the BRDB_RX_NRT_TRANSACTIONS (NRT) table. The job processes all outstanding entries in the NRT transaction table and, for each entry, it will calculate the current items on-hand summed separately by carrier that are of a status 'LCIn'.

The results of the calculation are stored in the BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_EVENTS table. In addition the results are written to a Branch-Full event interface file that is passed to the BLCS via PODG for process as part of its Capacity Management suit

3.93.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.94 Schedule BRDB_PAUSE_BF

This schedule is run at 18:00. It will terminate the BRDB_ BF_TO_BLCS schedule Branch-Full Events daemons.

3.94.1 Dependencies

At 18:00

3.94.2 Job BRDBX011_PAUSE_BF_TO_BLCS

3.94.2.1 Implementation

Invokes BRDBX011.sh to stop the BRDBC055 Branch-Full Event daemon.

FUJ00089112

3.94.2.1.1 Associated BRDB System Parameter

Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Description
BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_STOP_YN	Y or N	Controls the operation of the Branch-Full daemon

3.94.2.2 Rerun Action

None.

3.95 Schedule BRDB_BF_TO_CRED

This schedule is run daily to create Branch-Full file from BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_EVENTS table.

3.95.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDB_BF_TO_BLCS

3.95.2 Job BRDB_BF_TO_CREDENCE

This job creates a Branch-Full file per day for delivery to Credence via PODG at 18:30.

3.95.2.1 Implementation

This job calls a executable BRDBC056 to extract Branch Full data from the BRDB_BRANCH_FULL_EVENTS table each day. This will be written to a new interface file and delivered via PODG to Credence.

The filename is in the form of: `BFCYYYYMMDDHHMIN.XML`

Where

`BFC`	Static Prefix (Branch Full Credence)
`YYYY`	Year
`MM`	Month
`DD`	Day
`HH`	Hour in 24 hour format
`MI`	Minutes
`N`	The node that executed the BRDB process

The file is initial created in output local directory specified by the system parameter 'BFCS_OUTPUT' and then moved to output share directory specified by the system parameter 'BFCS_OUTPUT_SHARE'.

3.95.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.96 Schedule BRDB_IOH_TO_BLCS

This schedule is run daily to create Items On hand file from BRDB_PS_BARCODES table

FUJ00089112

3.96.1 Dependencies

This schedule depends on the completion of BRDBC038_CR_LOAD1_BRDBC058

3.96.2 Job BRDB_IOH_TO_BLCS

This schedule is run daily to create Items On hand file to be delivered to BLCS via PODG at 18:00.

3.96.2.1 Implementation

This job call to the executable BRDBC057 to extract a count of items on-hand summed separately by branch and carrier that are of a status 'LCIn'.The results will be written to a new interface file that will be delivered to the BLCS via PODG.

The filename is in the form of: `IOHYYYYMMDDHHMIN.XML`

Where

`IOH`	Static Prefix (Item On Hand)
`YYYY`	Year
`MM`	Month
`DD`	Day
`HH`	Hour in 24 hour format
`MI`	Minutes
`N`	The node that executed the BRDB process

The file is initial created in output local directory specified by the system parameter 'BFCS_OUTPUT' and then moved to output share directory specified by the system parameter 'BFCS_OUTPUT_SHARE'.

3.96.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

3.97 Schedule BRDBC038_CR_LOAD1_BRDBC058

This schedule is run once a day to load Collect&Return (CR) files into BRDB.

3.97.1 Dependencies

Runs at 19:30

3.97.2 Job BRDBC038_CR_LOAD1_BRDBC058

This job is run daily to populate/update items on hand and Track&Trace messages via Ingenico CR_ files.

3.97.2.1 Implementation

FUJ00089112

Invokes BRDBC038 which looks for one or more Ingenico Collect&Return (CR) files (populated via PODG):

/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/input_share/PS??????????.CR_

Each file is registered in BDB table BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL with a process_name of 'CR' before being moved into the following directory:

/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/externaltxns

Once all relevant files have been registered, BRDBC038 invokes BRDBC058 (C&R load process) which loads MAL (mail) transactions from each file into BRDB_F_ST_MAL_TRANSACTIONS. Once the MAL transactions have been validated (BRDB_F_ST_MAL_TRANSACTIONS.IS_VALIDATED='Y', errors populated into BRDB_FILE_ERRORS), BRDBC058 populates the following tables:

BRDB_RX_TT_TRANSACTIONS

BRDB_PS_BARCODES

Any transactions failing validation are output to the following location:

/app/brdb/trans/externalinterface/output_share/PS??????????.CRX

The error files (CRX) are then picked up via PODG and transmitted to POL for checking. Note that CRX files are registered in BRDB_FILE_AUDIT_TRAIL.

3.97.2.2 Rerun Action

Alert Operations on failure.

If the child process (/app_sw/brdb/c/BRDBC058) fails then resolve the root cause and invoke the load process directly via user **brdbblv*n*** (where ***n*** = node the executable is invoked on) as per the following:

```
$> $BRDB_PROC/BRDBC058
```

Note that BRDBC038 will not invoke child process BRDBC058 unless there are new files to register.

3.98 Schedule BRDBC038_CR_LOAD2_BRDBC058

This schedule is similar to schedule BRDBC038_CR_LOAD1_BRDBC058 except it runs at 07:30 ..

3.98.1 Dependencies

Runs at 07:30

3.98.2 Job BRDBC038_CR_LOAD2_BRDBC058

This job is run daily at 07:30 to populate/update items on hand and Track&Trace messages via Ingenico CR_ files.

3.98.2.1 Implementation

Same as 3.99.2.1

FUJ00089112

3.98.2.2 Rerun Action

Same as 3.99.2.2

3.99 Schedule BRDB_LVL0_BACKUP

This setup the Level 0 (Full Database Backup) file (/backup/sbrdbbackup.tmp) to 0 as input for RMAN backup on the Standby Database. It runs on Sundays and Wednesday

3.99.1 Dependencies

The backup Diskgroups are required not to be mounted on both the standby and primary node. If at all there is a reboot of the server or the cluster ware at anypoint in time, the following Diskgroups must be unmounted immediatel across all the node.(both PRIMARY and STANDBY)

3.100 Schedule BRDB_LVL1_BACKUP

This runs the Level1 (incremental backup) file [/backup/sbrdbbackup.tmp] to 1 as input for RMAN backup on the Standby Database. This runs Everyday except Sunday and Wednesday.

3.100.1 Dependencies

Same as 3.101.1

3.101 Schedule BRDB_SBRDB_BACKUP

This schedule runs daily to monitor the RMAN backup on the standby server (BDS).This reduces workload on the PRIMARY sever. The backup on standby is configured in an RMAN catalog, which is stored on the EDS server which is managed by SMG and runs via a secure channel using Oracle wallets to authenticate connection.

3.101.1.1 Implementation

The monitor script (/usr/local/bin/MonitorSBRDBBackup.sh), monitors the status of the RMAN backup on the standby which runs as a cron job on the Standby server. It renames the file /backup/sbrdbbackup.tmp to /backup/sbrdbbackup.flag as long as there isn't any file name /backup/sbrdbbackup.done or /backup/sbrdbbackup.err is present.

If the backup completes without error, the /backup/sbrdbbackup.done is then removed by the Monitor job for the next days backup. If failure occurs, i.e the file /backup/sbrdbbackup.err , check what the issue is from the backup log, [/home/oracle/SRMANBackup_SBRDB_YYYYMMDD_hhmm .log] on Standby Node 1, and fix the error and manually run the backup on the Standby server, using the following command as UNIX user "Oracle"

COMMAND:-
/usr/local/bin/SRMANBackup.sh -v -d SBRDB -l 0|1

Once backup is complete, manually remove the error file /backup/sbrdbbackup.err .

FUJ00089112

4 Backup and Recovery

The Branch Database and Branch Support Database are both backed up using Oracle RMAN. The frequency of the backups, the type of backup, the backup location and retention periods are detailed in the Branch Database High Level Design (See Section 0.4). Note that RMAN backups of BRDB are actually made on SBRDB (the active standby).

4.1 BRDB & BRSS Backups

4.1.1 Backup Duration

The Oracle RMAN backups, when run, tend to do so for different durations. The factors that will affect run-time could be: -

- Activity on the node executing the backup, e.g. CPU, disk, etc.
- The type of backup being run, e.g. a full backup (incremental level 0) or an incremental level 1 backup.
- The amount of archivelogs generated since the last backup (relevant to any backup level).

It is therefore important that when backups are not run for whatever reason, that they are re-scheduled to run as soon as possible.

4.1.1.1 RMAN & Goldengate

RMAN, by default, is configured to remove any archivelogs after a successful backup. Goldengate has a direct impact on whether or not RMAN is able to remove an archivelog or not. This criterion is determined by whether the archivelog is or is not needed by the OGG Extract process.

If OGG does require the archivelog, RMAN is not “allowed” to remove it and the archivelog will remain in +BRDB_FLASH/arch. An RMAN-08137 message will be reported when this is the case. It is a warning message and not a failure.

Any subsequent backups will skip each archivelog as each one already has a successful copy in a previous backup. When attempting to drop the archivelog again, the same check is made and if OGG no longer needs the archivelog, it will be released for deletion by RMAN.

4.2 Restoring files with RMAN

DBAs in Ireland have standard support procedures for dealing with restores and recovery after differing failures, e.g. restoring SPFiles, controlfiles, archivelogs, datafiles, et cetera. These scripts and procedures will be used by the DBA Support Team in a recovery scenario in conjunction with this guide and support from technical leads and possibly vendor specialists, e.g. EMC, Oracle, et cetera.

WARNING: As with any activity relating to the physical dimension of restoring activities, keeping the high importance of these types of activities at the back of one’s mind is of paramount significance! Restoring datafiles or redologs using RMAN, for instance, could cause the crash of the entire Branch Database if performed in a non-disaster scenario and without the proper authorisation!

FUJ00089112

4.3 Failure and Recovery

Failures should be detected by SMC and then escalated to the UNIX/DBA teams who, in turn where appropriate, will escalate to CS, SSC and Development.

Recovery actions will be performed by the UNIX/DBA teams with the agreement of CS, SSC and Development.

Business escalation should be handled by SMC.

4.3.1 Escalation and Notification

NB: In the event of a failure and subsequent recovery, the relevant Post Office Disaster Recovery escalation procedures need to be followed in conjunction with the relevant Business Continuity personnel and Fujitsu Support Teams.

The Business Continuity function along with the relevant management team(s) will have to consider the facts, weigh up the current threats and decide whether to authorise the failover to Standby or not.

In general, the hierarchy in which support teams are contacted is as follows: -

- SMC will typically coordinate all types of failures and will also be the first point of contact in most types of problems, application, networks, etc.; Responsible for monitoring Tivoli.
- SSC is responsible for supporting the application. DBA, UNIX and Network Support Teams are also responsible for support at this level
- Finally, the development teams would support all other teams in their respective areas of expertise.

4.3.2 Media Failure and Recovery

4.3.2.1 A Corrupt or Damaged Redolog Group

If an online redolog group has all of it's members damaged - regardless of how this came to be - the recovery solution will change depending on the 'state' of the online redolog group.

4.3.2.1.1 Scenario and Recovery Solution

Scenario: This failure scenario involves having all redologs of a particular redo log group, corrupted or damaged.

Solution: *Redolog Group is INACTIVE*

This redolog group will ***not*** be required for crash recovery.

Action → Clear the logfile group.

Redolog Group is ACTIVE

This redolog group ***is*** required for crash recovery.

Action → (i.) Issue a checkpoint and (ii.) clear the damaged redolog(s). If performing (i.) and (ii.) prove unsuccessful, then the database must be restored and recovered (incomplete recovery) to a point-in-time before the redolog(s) were damaged (to the most recent *available* group prior to damage).

Redolog Group is CURRENT

This redolog group ***is*** required for crash recovery.

FUJ00089112

Action → Clear the damaged redolog(s) (do not attempt a checkpoint). If performing (i.) is unsuccessful, then the database must be restored and recovered (incomplete recovery) to a point-in-time before the redolog(s) were damaged (to the most recent *available* group prior to damage).

Note:

- Depending on our SLA with the customer (in terms of time-to-recover), it may be more advantageous to either complete the restore and recovery or if the corruption is localised, i.e. only present on the hardware of the current site (e.g. IRE11), then failing the Data Centre over (e.g. to IRE19) may be a faster (less troublesome) route to take.
- The Database failover from PRIMARY to STANDBY is not recommended in this scenario.

4.3.3 Instance/Node Failure and Recovery

4.3.3.1 Working Assumptions

The guidance in the following sections assumes that every effort to resolve a failure – be that failure due to software, hardware, network or failures of greater magnitude – has been taken. For hardware failures this can include checking Oracle CRS logs or Linux system logs and in the case of database instance failures, alert_BRDB[1|2|3|4].log, trace files, application and process log files, CRS logs, dump files and Grid Control alert messages. This is by no means an exhaustive list.

The recovery of an Oracle Database instance is essentially automatic as Oracle provides internal mechanisms which perform instance recovery on startup.

The recovery of a pBlade within the BRDB BladeFrame is similarly automatic, in that the BladeFrame will attempt to bring the failed pBlade back online; but if unsuccessful, a replacement of the pBlade with an operational "spare", while not automatic is fairly trouble-free

Oracle Cluster Ready Services (CRS), in normal operation will automatically restart any database instance on a node that is being restarted (for whatever reason). This will always include the grid control agent(s), the Oracle listener and the local ASM instance. However, the starting of the database instance – which is dependant on the ASM instance having started – will be ***disabled*** for all Branch Database Cluster Ready Services. That is, upon restart, all components required by the database instance will be restarted except for the instance itself.

What is important to note, is that within BRDB, database instances are closely coupled with the application (in that each branch resides in a specific FAD HASH, each FAD_HASH is accessed from a specific node when that node is available) . Therefore when an instance or node fails, its recovery will always represent a two-fold process, logically within the application and the actual node/instance itself.

4.3.3.2 Single BRDB Instance Crash

The instance will automatically be removed from **`BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES`** by BRDBX010 which is invoked by the Fast Application Notification (FAN) mechanism at the time of the instance failure. Note that BRDBX010 is only executed by the FAN event and not by any other means.

The failed instance will need to be started manually via Grid Control or SQL*Plus. Starting the instance is an activity that needs to be thought through. The reason for this is that once the failed instance has been started manually, the cluster will once again show the full complement of instances and the listener can begin accepting connections for that instance. However the 'logical' view represented in **`BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES`** will show that the instance in question is *not* available for requests from the Branch Access Layer (BAL). At this point, therefore, the physical database instance has been started, but the application will not be aware of that fact. This is done by stopping and starting, in a sequential manner, each Online Service Router (OSR) in turn (of which there are 20).

Please note: The instructions that follow, detail the updating of **`BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES`** using BRDBX013 or by a manual update. It is particularly important to note that this

FUJ00089112

should be done *prior* to "making the application aware", i.e. stopping and starting each OSR to reflect the change.

At the end of the online-day (after 18:00 and preferably before the overnight schedules start, but not essential), ***the recommended approach*** is to make the instances logically available, manually. This is done by either executing BRDBX013 (BRDBX013 will check the state of each instance, whether up or down, and update **`BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES`** accordingly) *or* by following the instructions in the table (Table 2) below. This is especially relevant if one wants granular control of what is represented in that table, as BRDBX013 will update all rows if necessary in order to ensure that the table represents the *actual* state of the cluster and this may not be required in every case.

BRDBX013 is executed as follows: -

```
$> cd /app_sw/brdb/sh
$> BRDBX013.sh
```

Finally, at the end of the Business day, the "End Of Day" process, namely BRDBC009, will check that all available instances are logically and correctly represented in **`BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES`** and if not, will update the table to reflect the correct real-world representation. Having BRDBC009 perform this task is not necessarily the best course of action as the BAL needs to be made aware that the instance mapping has changed (this is done as detailed above). Therefore, BRDBC009 should be seen as a backup action rather than the preferred.

If, for whatever reason, the failed instance, once started and open, needs to be made available to the BAL and before the end of the day, then the following must be followed. Using meaningful and accurate values for the following values, e.g.: -

<FAN Event String>: **`Manual recovery by <user's job title> <user's name> for fast recovery of instance due to unexpected node failure. Authorisation given by <authorisor's job title> <authorisor's name>.`**

<Host Name>: **`lltpbdb001`** (obtain by typing **`hostname`** or **`uname -n`** on the relevant node).

Step	Description	Server Execution
Assumptions	i. User is logged onto any node of the BRDB cluster as the ***brdb*** user. ii. It is ***imperative*** that there are no schedule related processes running when this manual operation is performed. There are many schedule related jobs which are fad-hash/branch code dependant and if these mappings are changed mid-schedule, significant problems could occur!	
1.	Logon to SQL*Plus command-line interface as OPS$BRDB, but first set the correct Oracle SID. This will connect you to the BRDB database. Double-check that you are on the right instance, noting in particular the values for *instance_name, host_name and status*.	`$> . oraenv` [now type in BRDB1 (assuming you're on node 1)] `$> sqlplus /` `SQL> SELECT * FROM v$instance;`
2.	Execute this DML to re-instate the availability of the instance in question.	`UPDATE brdb_operational_instances` `SET is_available = 'Y',`

FUJ00089112

	Commit your change	fan event = SUBSTR('<FAN Event String>', 1, 1000), update timestamp = SYSTIMESTAMP WHERE UPPER(host name) = UPPER(SUBSTR('<Host Name>', -7)); COMMIT;

Table 2: BRDB_OPERATIONAL_INSTANCES Update Instructions

4.3.3.3 Single BRDB Node Crash and Restart

Failure notification will occur via the ITM Tivoli agent and will also be visible via Grid Control in terms of instance availability notification. FAN will update logical instance availability upon failure.

PAN Manager (BladeFrame operational software) will attempt to automatically restart the failed pServer. Once the pServer is initialised, the node has started, and with it the listener and ASM. The instance must be manually started.

See section 4.3.3.2 for more on re-instating logical instance availability.

4.3.3.4 Single BRDB Instance Crash - Fails to Start

See section 4.3.3.8.

4.3.3.5 Single BRDB Node Crash - Fails to Restart

Failure notification will occur via the ITM Tivoli agent and will also be visible via Grid Control in terms of instance availability notification. FAN will update logical instance unavailability upon failure.

If the BladeFrame cannot automatically restart the failed pServer, the PAN manager will flag an error. An attempt will be made at restarting the pServer on the spare pBlade. If unsuccessful, Support will then need to follow it up and resolve accordingly. Either solving the problem or replacing the pBlade and attempting another restart.

The BAL will not have “use” of the now unavailable instance until such time as the node’s failure has been resolved and the instance is made available on the new/repaired node, by Support. As well as the instance being logically made available by either the EOD process (BRDBC009) or through manual intervention (described in section 4.3.3.2). BRDBC009 will continue to report in BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS, that the instance is unavailable.

4.3.3.6 Two or More BRDB Instances Crash

As mentioned in section 4.3.3.2, the BAL will not have “use” of the now unavailable instances until such time as each instance is available and either the EOD process (BRDBC009) has run or through manual intervention.

Each failed instance will need to be started manually via Grid Control or SQL*Plus.

If the instances restart successfully, then Support must make the instances “logically” available by the manual process specified in section 4.3.3.2, for ***each instance***.

Depending on the consensus of Support personnel, making “logically” available the newly started instances can be done at this point. The reason for either making the instances available or not is simply to do with the load on the remaining nodes and whether it is perceived that they are able to cope.

If, however, the instances are unable to restart or do restart but have further problems presenting themselves, e.g. they aren’t accepting requests, there are network issues, loss of ASM diskgroups, et cetera, then the instances should be treated as ***non-restartable*** and the relevant escalation process should be followed (see Section 4.3.1).

FUJ00089112

4.3.3.7 Two or More BRDB Nodes Crash and Restart

Failure notification will occur via the ITM Tivoli agent and will also be visible via Grid Control in terms of instance availability notification. FAN will update logical instance unavailability upon failure.

The BladeFrame will attempt to automatically restart the failed pServers (on related pBlades) as defined by the LPAN configuration. Once the blades are initialised and the nodes have restarted, normal behaviour would dictate that the related database instances are started again automatically. As with the scenario presented in section 4.3.3.3, the instances must be manually started and then made available to the BAL as the cluster will not bring them up automatically.

Depending on the consensus of Support personnel, making “logically” available the newly started instances can be done at this point. The reason for either making the instances available or not is simply to do with the load on the remaining nodes and whether it is perceived that they are able to cope.

See section 4.3.3.2 for more on re-instating logical instance availability. This applies for every instance.

4.3.3.8 Two or More BRDB Instances Crash – Fail to Restart

It must be assumed that every effort has been employed in restarting the instance(s) within the agreed SLA. If this two-or-more-instance-failure persists, then the following logic in determining an outcome should apply.

Has the problem occurred *outside core* business hours?

If ***yes***, and there are at least two RAC instance(s) in full operation, then there may be sufficient throughput available for the effective servicing of reduced business traffic. In such cases, it is often more beneficial to continue to use BRDB (the primary database), rather than initiate the failover procedure (see Section 0) which details the failing over of all users to SBRDB (the standby database) as this involves a coordinated, multi-team effort (for escalation see Section 4.3.1). In addition it will also allow more time for the resolution of the main reason for failure, be it software or hardware related.

If ***no*** or there are more than two instance failures, then the very real possibility that severe degradation in transaction throughput will present itself. At this point then the instances should be treated as ***non-restartable*** and the relevant escalation process should be followed (see Section 4.3.1).

4.3.3.9 Two or More BRDB Nodes Crash – Fail to Restart

Similar in resolution to section 4.3.3.8

It must be assumed that every effort has been employed in restarting the failed pBlades and have them correctly integrated into the cluster within the agreed SLA. If this two-or-more-node-failure persists, then the following logic in determining an outcome should apply.

Has the problem occurred *outside core* business hours?

If ***yes***, and there are at least two nodes of the RAC cluster still in full operation, then there may be sufficient throughput available for the reduced business traffic. In such cases, it is often more beneficial to continue to use the BRDB (primary database) cluster, rather than initiate the failover procedure (See Appendix A) which details the failing over of all users to the SBRDB (standby database) cluster as this involves a coordinated, multi-team effort. In addition it will also allow the resolution of the main reason for failure, be it hardware related or not.

If ***no*** or there is only a single node available, then the very real possibility that severe degradation in transaction throughput will present itself. The Business Continuity function along with the relevant management team will have to consider the facts, weigh up the current threats and decide whether to authorise the failover to the Standby cluster or not.

See section 4.3.1 for the service team/support team contact and escalation hierarchy.

Complete failover could be manually initiated and if so will need to follow the steps outlined in Section 6.

FUJ00089112

5 General and Troubleshooting Notes

5.1 Database

5.1.1 Oracle Database Listeners

The database listeners on all branch database nodes have been set up in the following way. This section provides a short explanation of how they are set up, how to interact with them and the expected status outputs.

The listeners are configured as follows: -

- The name of the listener will be of the form ***LISTENER which is controlled by ASM instance using grid user***, e.g. ***LISTENER***
- The port the listener has been configured to use is ***1529***
- ***Each database instance has a local listener configured with a local listener named LISTENER_{NODENAME}***
- The node (and in turn the IP) the listener has been configured to accept connections via the the VIP ***lprp<type>20[1234]-vip***, e.g. for BDB node 1 the node name is ***lprpbdb20l, lprpbdb201-vip***

In terms of Oracle Net and it's configuration files, there should always be one of each on every node, namely **`sqlnet.ora`**, **`tnsnames.ora.`**(found in **`$ORACLE_HOME/network/admin`**). **`The listener.ora is configured in the GRID_HOME directory for ASM.`**(found in **`$GRID/network/admin`**)

5.1.1.1 Oracle Net Config. Files

The files have been formerly delivered during the installation of Oracle Software binaries, configuration of the ASM and database instances. and won't be need to be changed unless there is a specific problem. The following, shows a few excerpts of what the files could look like as of October 2009 (note that these values are not representative of those in the LIVE environment and are merely for reference): -

FUJ00089112

sqlnet.ora

SQLNET.INBOUND_CONNECT_TIMEOUT=15 performs the same function and behaves in the same way as the parameter configured for the listener, only waits longer.

SQLNET.EXPIRE_TIME=5 determines the number of ***minutes*** that Oracle will allow connections which are not in use, to exist, before terminating the process. This normally applies to connections which have abnormally ended.

BEQUEATH_DETACH=TRUE Stops Pro*C executables returning -1 regardless of failure or success.

```
#sqlnet.ora.lprpbdb201 Network Configuration File: /u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/network/admin/sqlnet.ora.lprppbdb201
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.
NAMES.DIRECTORY_PATH= (TNSNAMES, EZCONNECT)
# +--------------------------------------------------+
# | Network Configuration File: sqlnet.ora           |
# | Generated by HNGX configuration tool: -          |
# |  - brdb_edit_sqlnet.sh (using 'tag' values)      |
# |                                                  |
# +--------------------------------------------------+

SQLNET.INBOUND_CONNECT_TIMEOUT=60
SQLNET.EXPIRE_TIME=5
bequeath_detach=true
```

tnsnames.ora

The tnsnames.ora would ordinarily only have entries that are applicable to the instance(s) which exist on that node alone. However, the build process uses a single tnsnames.ora for all nodes. This is not ideal, but is how it has been delivered.

```
LISTENER_LPRPBDB201 =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = lprpdb201-vip) (PORT = 1529))
   )


BRDB1 =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = lprpbdb201-vip) (PORT = 1529))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SERVICE_NAME = BRDB1)
      (INSTANCE_NAME = BRDB1 )
     )
   )
```

listener.ora

```
LISTENER=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=IPC)(KEY=LISTENER))))
# line added by Agent
LISTENER_SCAN1=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=IPC)(KEY=LISTENE
R_SCAN1))))                  # line added by Agent
ENABLE_GLOBAL_DYNAMIC_ENDPOINT_LISTENER_SCAN1=ON                  # line added
by Agent
ENABLE_GLOBAL_DYNAMIC_ENDPOINT_LISTENER=ON               # line added by Agent
```

FUJ00089112


```
LISTENER:
LISTENER_SCAN1:
ENABLE_GLOBAL_DYNAMIC_ENDPOINT_LISTENER_SCAN1:
ENABLE_GLOBAL_DYNAMIC_ENDPOINT_LISTENER:

endpoints_listener.ora

LISTENER_LSDPBDB501=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=l
sdpbdb501-
vip)(PORT=1529))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=172.23.207.71)(PORT=1529)(IP=FIR
ST))))              # line added by Agent

LISTENER_LSDPBDB501: LOCAL LISTENER FOR DATABASE
```

`INBOUND_CONNECT_TIMEOUT_LISTENER_LPRPBDB201 = 10` determines the number of ***seconds*** Oracle will wait to receive authentication from the client making the connection. Otherwise denies the request.

`ADMIN_RESTRICTIONS_LISTENER_LPRPBDB201 = ON` enforces the administration of the listener to an authorised user only, i.e. ***oracle***

5.1.1.2 Interaction with the Listener

Starting and stopping the listener is done via Oracle CRS as follows: -

```
lsdpbdb501:oracle:>. oraenv
ORACLE_SID = [BRDB1] ? +ASM1
The Oracle base remains unchanged with value /u01/app/oracle
lsdpbdb501:oracle:>lsnrctl status

LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production on 23-JUN-2014 09:11:42

Copyright (c) 1991, 2013, Oracle.  All rights reserved.

Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=IPC)(KEY=LISTENER)))
STATUS of the LISTENER
------------------------
Alias                     LISTENER
Version                   TNSLSNR for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production
Start Date                20-JUN-2014 14:09:47
Uptime                    2 days 19 hr. 1 min. 55 sec
Trace Level               off
Security                  ON: Local OS Authentication
SNMP                      OFF
Listener Parameter File   /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/network/admin/listener.ora
Listener Log File         /u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/lsdpbdb501/listener/alert/log.xml
Listening Endpoints Summary...
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc)(KEY=LISTENER)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=172.23.207.71)(PORT=1529)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=172.23.207.73)(PORT=1529)))
Services Summary...
Service "+ASM" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "+ASM1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "BRDB" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "BRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "BRDB_DGB" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "BRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "SYS$OPS$OGGADMIN.OGG$Q_E11BDB.BRDB" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "BRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
The command completed successfully
lsdpbdb501:oracle:>srvctl stop listener -n lsdpbdb501
```

FUJ00089112


```
lsdpbdb501:oracle:>lsnrctl status

LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production on 23-JUN-2014 09:13:10

Copyright (c) 1991, 2013, Oracle.  All rights reserved.

Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=IPC)(KEY=LISTENER)))
TNS-12541: TNS:no listener
 TNS-12560: TNS:protocol adapter error
  TNS-00511: No listener
   Linux Error: 2: No such file or directory
lsdpbdb501:oracle:>srvctl start listener -n lsdpbdb501
```

Checking the status of the listener and it's services is done as follows: -

```
lsdpbdb501:oracle:>lsnrctl status

LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production on 23-JUN-2014 09:13:55

Copyright (c) 1991, 2013, Oracle.  All rights reserved.

Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=IPC)(KEY=LISTENER)))
STATUS of the LISTENER
------------------------
Alias                     LISTENER
Version                   TNSLSNR for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production
Start Date                23-JUN-2014 09:13:26
Uptime                    0 days 0 hr. 0 min. 29 sec
Trace Level               off
Security                  ON: Local OS Authentication
SNMP                      OFF
Listener Parameter File   /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/network/admin/listener.ora
Listener Log File         /u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/lsdpbdb501/listener/alert/log.xml
Listening Endpoints Summary...
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc)(KEY=LISTENER)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=172.23.207.71)(PORT=1529)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=172.23.207.73)(PORT=1529)))
Services Summary...
Service "+ASM" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "+ASM1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "BRDB" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "BRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "BRDB_DGB" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "BRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "SYS$OPS$OGGADMIN.OGG$Q_E11BDB.BRDB" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "BRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
The command completed successfully
```

Executing **`lsnrctl services LISTENER`** will show a little more information for each service than the **`status`** command.

The important services used are listed as follows: -

`+ASM[1234]` This service is required for Grid Control and allows access to ASM.

`BRDB` This service is generally required for the BAL and TWS and allows those applications to connect without specifying an individual instance.

"SYSOPSOGGADMIN.OGG$Q_E11BDB.BRDB This service is required for Goldengate.

`BRDB_DGB` Oracle defined service related to Data Guard.

If any services are not created, then client connections which use those services will be unable to connect. This is similar to the status of the listener itself in that unless it is continually being monitored, the only way one will really know there is an issue, is with the inability to connect.

5.1.2 General Recommendations

FUJ00089112

5.1.2.1 Logs and Trace Files.

From time to time there will be important log files, trace files and background process dump files that will be needed for support purposes and would have been explicitly renamed and "saved" by support personnel. These files, if found in a "house kept" directory, will be removed by the housekeeping processes after the retention period has been exceeded. For quick reference those directories are: -

/u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/<DB>/<INSTANCE>/alert

/u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/<DB>/<INSTANCE>/cdump

/u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/<DB>/<INSTANCE>/trace

The database alert log and the listener log files are always being written to and are important files. It is highly recommended that these files are kept manageable. A good way of doing this would be to copy the files every month or fortnightly in order to keep a history and keep their sizes at a manageable level.

5.1.3 Password Management

In general all Branch Database and Branch Support Database passwords fall into one of three categories: -

- The users are locked (within the database) and even if the password is known, logging on is not a possibility.
- The passwords are managed by Microsoft Active Directory. This is possible because the users that this applies to are "externally identified" and in order to logon, one must be logged onto the server as an OS user and then log onto the database, thereby relying on OS authentication.
- The passwords are set by privileged users and known to only secure/trusted personnel. This can only apply to privileged users, e.g. SYSTEM, SYS, DBSNMP, etc. The following table shows interdependencies of database users of this type: -

User	Interdependencies	Risk If Changed
SYS (See Section 5.1.3.1)	Oracle Grid Control Oracle Data Guard RMAN BACKUP	Grid Control Agents will be unable to logon Standby Database log shipping and coordination will fail Rman backups will be unable to logon
SYSTEM	None	None
DBSNMP	Oracle Grid Control	Grid Control Agents will be unable to logon
AUDITUSER	The Audit Server	Audit Server will fail to logon
BMC_USERLV BMC_USERTR	BMC Patrol	None
BRDBRDDS	RDDS Feeds	None
BRDBRDMC	RDMC Feeds	None
DELTRUSER	Counter Training	None
EMDB_SUP	The EMDB Interface	EMDB Interface will fail to refresh branch info

FUJ00089112

OMDBUSER	The OMDB Interface	OMDB Interface will fail to refresh branch info
LVBALUSER[1-4]	Live Counter Connections	The BAL OSR will fail to startup correctly
ORAEXCPLV	BRDB Exception logging	In the event of a failure, BRDB processes will not be able to log exceptions
REP_GEN	Generic Reporting	Reports will fail to generate
TRBALUSER[1-4]	Training Counter Connections	Counter training will not be possible
TWS TWSSUP	The TWS Scheduler	All schedules will fail to run
OPS$OGGADMIN	OGG extract + datapump	Goldengate will fail to operate correctly

5.1.3.1 Changing the SYSDBA Password

The SYS passwords have related *sysdba* password files for both the main application instance and ASM instance on *all nodes* of any Online RAC Cluster. The significance of the password file is that the password internal to the database (for the SYS user) must match the password with which the password file was created. If either of them changes without the other, all remote logons will fail with an "Insufficient Privileges" ORA- error.

Password file(s) must be changed alongside any password change. Oracle Grid Control and Oracle Data Guard rely on being able to logon remotely as privileged users.

The instances affected on ***BDB*** are as follows: -

BRDB[1|2|3|4] and +ASM[1|2|3|4]

The instances affected on ***BDS*** are as follows: -

SBRDB[1|2|3|4] and +ASM[1|2|3|4]

The instances affected on ***BRS*** are as follows: -

BRSS[1] and +ASM[1]

Then on every node a password file will exist in `<ORACLE_HOME>/dbs` of the form `orapw<ORACLE_SID>`, for each instance above.

For example should one wish to change the 'SYS' password on BDB node 3 to 'b0bsy0uruncl3', one would perform the following tasks as the ***oracle*** user logged onto ***node 3***: -

Logon to BRDB3 and change the password:

```
$> sqlplus '/as sysdba'
SQL> ALTER USER SYS IDENTIFIED BY b0bsy0uruncl3;
SQL> EXIT;
```

Recreate the password file:

```
$> cd $ORACLE_HOME/dbs
$> orapwd file=/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_3/dbs/orapwBRDB3
password=b0bsy0uruncl3 entries=5
```

Note: The process for changing the ASM password is the same as that for the database instance.

FUJ00089112

5.1.3.2 Listener Password

The database listeners (one on each node) have their access restricted by privileged users only, e.g. root or oracle. The listeners are not password protected.

5.2 Backups

5.2.1 Database Backups

See Section 4 for more detail.

5.2.2 Disk Backups

Most disks in the Primergy BX900 are protected by either being mirrored or the disks will be replicated via REC (Eternus Storage).

5.3 Partition Management

5.3.1 Introduction

This section does not detail specific functionality but is intended to provide an overview of how the use of physical partitions works and to handle the partition creation failure. The partition management describes in this section applied to both the BRDB and BRSS.

Note this section does NOT include how partitions are created and archived off though where appropriate, reference is made to interactions.

5.3.2 Assumptions

It is assumed physical partitions exist for each partitioned table for the desired processing date.

5.3.3 Overview

The creation and removed physical partitions for each partitioned table is performed by start of day job; i.e. BRDBC001 and BRSSC001.

The operation of the start of day process is defined in LLD.

5.3.3.1 Partition Metadata

The operation of the partition table is driven by the following metadata:

5.3.3.1.1 <BRDB/BRSS>_PARTITION_CREATES

This table is used to record the creation, status change and removal of partitions by the Start of Day housekeeping for support and audit purposes.

5.3.3.1.2 <BRDB/BRSS>_PARTITION_STATUS_HISTORY

This table is used to record the history of the created partition. The entry is inserted by Start of the Day process (<BRDB/BRSS>C0001).

5.3.3.1.3 <BRDB/BRSS>_SUBPARTITION_RANGES

The entry in this table will contain the next partition (range value) that will be created by Start of Day process (<BRDB/BRSS>C0001). The partition range value will be increment by 1 at the end of the process.

FUJ00089112

5.3.3.1.4 <BRDB/BRSS>_PROCESS_CONTROL

This table holds process run information and in this case it contains the partition creation information for each table. This table is used for re-run of the Start of the day process for the failure partition.

5.3.4 Troubleshooting

The Start of Day (BRDBC0001/BRSSC001) process creates physical partitions for a number of days ahead (configurable via system parameter PARTITIONS_AHEAD), therefore this process would have to fail for several days in succession and not have been corrected in order for the partitions to be missing for the current day. This most likely occurs due to insufficient space available in the corresponding tablespace for which an Operational Exception would be generated. The process can be restarted after rectifying the cause of failure.

BRDC001 can run either as Pre Release 9 with no input parameter or Extended hours with tws date as input parameter, i.e. $BRDB_PROC/BRDBC001 ^BRDBBDAY^ .

The partition creation rules for BRDBC001 are:

1. If the current system time is beyond the allowable time in hhmm specified by 'PARTITIONS_EXPIRED_TIME' System Parameter (currently set to 0500), then it does not begin to create/delete partitions for a new day. The process will, however, exit with an error if physical partitions for the next day failed to create..
2. BRDBC001 continues to create partitions for all the partitioned tables on a daily basis (one day at a time)
3. Repeat (1) until 'n' ahead partitions have been created.

Pre Release 9 mode (ie BRDBC001 with no argument) is required to run if the job was abandoned due to time exceeding the allowed period and partitions for the next business day do not exist.

Note that it is possible due to the unavoidable implicit database commit performed when adding/dropping table partitions that, in some esoteric failure scenarios, the partition metadata will be out of sync with the actual partitions. In this situation, re-running the SOD process will potentially fail.

In this scenario it will be necessary to confirm whether the metadata/partitions are inconsistent by running a script provided by development (see further sections).

If the partitions/metadata is inconsistent it will be necessary to manipulate either to remedy the situation. Given that the remedial activity will be dependent on a number of variables including whether any data has been written to the new partitions etc, a call should be raised with 4th line support.

In some situations, typically in test, it is desirable to run BRDBC001/BRSSC001 more than once in a calendar day. The default (build) value of the PROCESS_DAY_MULTIPLE_RUNS_YN flag in the <BRDB/BRSS>_PROCESSES table for the <BRDB/BRSS>C001 process is 'N' so would prevent this. Therefore the PROCESS_DAY_MULTIPLE_RUNS_YN flag should be changed to 'Y' to allow this if required.

WARNING – This should only be done in Live at the guidance of development.

The following is a checklist in the event the <BRDB/BRSS>C001 job fails (to be done before re-running the job): -

i. Check the entry in <BRDB/BRSS>_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTONS and this will show the error(s) that cause the job to failure.

ii. Check the 'parameter value for 'BRDB SYSTEM DATE' from '<BRDB/BRSS>_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS table. It should set to (N – 1) where N is current system date.

FUJ00089112

iii. Check the column 'SYSTEM_DATE','START_DATE' and 'END_DATE' in the <BRDB/BRSS>_PROCESS_CONTROL table. This table is used to control the process for each Table-Group and table affected.

SYSTEM_DATE should equal to the '<BRDB/BRSS> SYSTEM DATE' from the <BRDB/BRSS>_SYSTEM_PARAMETER table

END_DATE should have the NULL value for the failure partition table.

iv. Check the 'RANGE_VALUE' from the <BRDB/BRSS>_SUBPARTITION_RANGES table. This value should equal to '<BRDB/BRSS> SYSTEM DATE' + 2 in the format of 'YYYYMMDD'

v. Check the table <BRDB/BRSS>_PARTITION_CREATES and <BRDB/BRSS>_PARITION_STATUS_HISTORY. The failure partition_range_value for the partition table must not exist in the above tables.

vi. Check the value of the PROCESS_DAY_MULTIPLE_RUNS_YN flag in the <BRDB/BRSS>_PROCESSES table for the <BRDB/BRSS>C001 process is 'N'.

There is another option to fix a single partition by passing the parameters to the Start of Day; i.e.

```
<BRDB/BRSS>C001 [<Table-Group> <Table-Name> <Partition-Date (YYYYMMDD)>]
<SYSTEM_DATE(YYYYMMDD)>
```

Where SYSTEM_DATE is optional when exist and this value will set in '<BRDB/BRSS> SYSTEM DATE'.

5.3.4.1 Determining Exception Information

As it is entirely possible for SOD (<BRDB|BRSS>C001) to fail during the normal day-to-day overnight run, the following query will help in diagnosing problems and give greater detail as to the reason(s) for failure. This query will show all exceptions for the last 24 hours, the last of which will be displayed first: -

```
set lines 200 pages 90
col exception_detail FOR a70
col exception_object FOR a20
col process_name FOR a20
col exception_timestamp FOR a30

SELECT exception_timestamp, exception_detail, exception_object, process_name
  FROM brdb_operational_exceptions
 WHERE exception_timestamp >= SYSDATE - 1
 ORDER BY exception_timestamp DESC;
```

5.3.4.2 Useful Queries

The below scripts reconcile differences between physical partitions and partition metadata maintained by the BRDB/BRSS application.

These scripts should not be run unless directed by Development support staff.

Updates status for records in <BRDB/BRSS>_PARTITION_CREATES table to 'ARCH' where the Status is set to 'DEL' and the partition exists in the database: -

```
UPDATE     <brdb/brss>_partition_creates bpc
SET        bpc.status = 'ARCH'
WHERE      bpc.status = 'DEL'
AND        EXISTS (SELECT 'x'
                   FROM   all_tab_partitions atp,
```

FUJ00089112


```
        <brdb/brss>_partitioned_tables bpt
WHERE   atp.table_owner = 'OPS$<BRDB/BRSS>'
AND     atp.table_name = bpc.table_name
AND     atp.table_name = bpt.table_name
AND     atp.partition_name = bpt.partition_root_name || '_'
        || bpc.partition_range_value);
```

Updates status for records in <***BRDB/BRSS***>_PARTITION_STATUS_HISTORY table to 'ARCH' where the Status is set to 'DEL' and the partition exists in the database: -

```
UPDATE     <brdb/brss>_partition_status_history bpsh
SET        bpsh.status = 'ARCH'
WHERE      bpsh.status = 'DEL'
AND        EXISTS (SELECT 'x'
                   FROM   all_tab_partitions atp
                   WHERE  atp.table_owner = 'OPS$<BRDB/BRSS>'
                   AND    atp.table_name = bpsh.table_name
                   AND    atp.partition_name = bpsh.partition_name) ;
```

Updates mismatched records in <***BRDB/BRSS***>_PARTITION_CREATES table to 'DEL': -

```
UPDATE     <brdb/brss>_partition_creates bpc
SET        bpc.status = 'DEL'
WHERE      bpc.status != 'DEL'
AND        NOT EXISTS (SELECT 'x'
                       FROM   all_tab_partitions atp,
                              <brdb/brss>_partitioned_tables bpt
                       WHERE  atp.table_owner = 'OPS$<BRDB/BRSS>'
                       AND    atp.table_name = bpc.table_name
                       AND    atp.table_name = bpt.table_name
                       AND    atp.partition_name = bpt.partition_root_name ||
                              '_' || bpc.partition_range_value) ;
```

Updates mismatched records in <BRDB/BRSS>_PARTITION_STATUS_HISTORY table to 'DEL'

```
UPDATE     <brdb/brss>_partition_status_history bpsh
SET        bpsh.status = 'DEL'
WHERE      bpsh.status != 'DEL'
AND        NOT EXISTS (SELECT 'x'
                       FROM   all_tab_partitions atp
                       WHERE  atp.table_owner = 'OPS$<BRDB/BRSS>'
                       AND    atp.table_name = bpsh.table_name
                       AND    atp.partition_name = bpsh.partition_name)
AND        create_date = (SELECT   MAX(bpsh1.create_date)
                          FROM     <brdb/brss>_partition_status_history bpsh1
                          WHERE    bpsh1.table_name = bpsh.table_name
                          AND     bpsh1.partition_name = bpsh.partition_name);
```

Inserts missing records into <***BRDB/BRSS***>_PARTITION_CREATES table: -

```
INSERT INTO <brdb/brss>_partition_creates
       (table_name,
        partition_range_value,
        status,
```

FUJ00089112


```
        status_date)
SELECT atp.table_name,
       substr(atp.partition_name,
       LENGTH(npt.partition_root_name) + 2) partition_range_value,
       'NEW',
       SYSDATE
  FROM   all_tab_partitions atp,
       <brdb/brss>_partitioned_tables bpt
 WHERE  atp.table_owner = 'OPS$<BRDB/BRSS>'
   AND    atp.table_name = bpt.table_name
   AND    NOT EXISTS (SELECT 'x'
                        FROM <brdb/brss>_partition_creates bpc
                       WHERE bpc.table_name = atp.table_name
                         AND bpc.partition_range_value =
SUBSTR(atp.partition_name,
                             LENGTH(bpt.partition_root_name) + 2));
```

Inserts missing records into <***BRDB/BRSS***>_PARTITION_STATUS_HISTORY table: -

```
INSERT INTO <brdb/brss>_partition_status_history (
                    table_name, partition_name,
                    create_date, status, sql_statement)
SELECT atp.table_name,
       atp.partition_name,
       SYSDATE,
       'NEW',
       'METADATA CORRECTION UTILITY FROM SUPPORT GUIDE'
FROM   all_tab_partitions atp,
       <brdb/brss>_partitioned_tables bpt
WHERE  atp.table_owner = 'OPS$<BRDB/BRSS>'
AND    atp.table_name = bpt.table_name
AND    NOT EXISTS (SELECT   'x'
                   FROM     <brdb/brss>_partition_status_history bpsh
                   WHERE    bpsh.table_name     = atp.table_name
                   AND      bpsh.partition_name = atp.partition_name);
```

Check the partition that will .be created when BRDBC001/BRSSC001 next run: -

```
SELECT table_name,
       range_value
FROM   <brdb/brss>_subpartition_ranges;
```

Check the latest partition created in the system: -

```
SELECT   table_name,
         max(partition_range_value),
FROM     <brdb/brss>_partition_creates
GROUP BY table_name
ORDER BY table_name;
```

“pt_clean.sh” shell script can be used to rebuilt the meta partition tables (<***brdb/brss***>_partition_creates, <***brdb/brss***>_subpartition_ranges and <***brdb/brss***>_partition_status_history) from the database. This shell script can be found in /app_sw/brdb/build/schema or /app_sw/brss/build/schema.

FUJ00089112

NB. This script will set status to 'ARCH' in the <***brdb/brss***>_partition_creates and all the partitions will be deleted when the <***BRDB/BRSS***>C0001 next run.

5.4 Standby Database

5.4.1 Introduction

The build of and theory surrounding the BRDB Standby database (SBRDB) is detailed extensively in the Standby Database Low Level Design [DES/APP/LLD/0152].

5.4.2 Assumptions

The Primary Database BRDB will be running on a 4-node cluster and the Standby Database on a 4-node cluster configuration.

The Data Guard Configuration has been successfully built and running without errors.

5.4.3 Troubleshooting

The very first thing one should consider when troubleshooting is to consider the status of the architectural components surrounding the solution, e.g. the network, the SAN, the BladeFrame, etc. (see Section 5.4.3.1)

Oracle has a number of processes on both the Primary database and the Standby database monitoring the sending, the transportation and the receiving of replicated redo from source to the destination.

It is important to note that the Data Guard Broker is key to the monitoring of the solution without which, the seamless failover to Standby from Primary would not be possible nor would the trouble free monitoring through Grid Control be possible.

5.4.3.1 Checklist

Is the database in recovery mode or is it down (all nodes)?

Is there enough storage space, e.g. check `+SBRDB_FLASH`? Do all the file systems have sufficient free space?

Is the network up?

Have you checked the Data Guard Monitor status, e.g. `dgmgrl … show configuration`? Is it showing `SUCCESS` (see Section 5.4.3.3)?

Have you checked the Data Guard logs on Standby and Primary, e.g.,

`/u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/<DB>/<INSTANCE>/alert/drc<INSTANCE>.log?`

5.4.3.2 Useful Queries

This query will help identify Data Guard problems (On BRDB or SBRDB).

```
SET lines 100
SET pages 45
ALTER SESSION SET NLS_DATE_FORMAT='DD-MON HH24:MI:SS';
SELECT facility,
       error_code,
       TIMESTAMP,
       message
  FROM v$dataguard status
 ORDER BY message_num;
```

FUJ00089112

This query will help with determining if any Standby Logs are not in use when they should be (On SBRDB). It does not matter what group the standby logs belong to, but one should see 1 log for every primary instance, e.g. 1, 2, 3 and 4 in LIVE.

```
SET lines 100
SET pages 45
ALTER SESSION SET NLS_DATE_FORMAT='DD-MON HH24:MI:SS';
SELECT group#,
       thread#,
       sequence#,
       archived,
       status,
       last time
  FROM v$standby_log WHERE status <> 'UNASSIGNED';
```

5.4.3.3 Useful Tools

Data Guard Monitor is very important for monitoring the status of the Data Guard Configuration and is not possible without the Data Guard Broker. The broker is started automatically – at instance startup - by setting the database initialisation parameter **`dg_broker_start`** to **`TRUE`**. The broker is in essence the DMON process and writes information to a log called `/u01/app/oracle/diag/rdbms/<DB>/<INSTANCE>/alert/drc<INSTANCE>.log` in which all status and error information can be monitored/viewed.

The Data Guard Monitor Command-line Utility or DGMGRL can be used to get useful feedback from the configuration, e.g. …

```
$> dgmgrl
DGMGRL for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - 64bit Production

Copyright (c) 2000, 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Welcome to DGMGRL, type "help" for information.
DGMGRL> connect /
Connected.
DGMGRL> show configuration

Configuration
  Name:                BRDB_DATAGUARD_CFG
  Enabled:             YES
  Protection Mode:     MaxPerformance
  Fast-Start Failover: DISABLED
  Databases:
    BRDB  - Primary database
    SBRDB - Physical standby database

Current status for "BRDB_DATAGUARD_CFG":
SUCCESS
```

FUJ00089112

5.5 Oracle Goldengate

5.5.1 Introduction

Goldengate configuration and activation for BRDB and BRSS are detailed extensively in the BRDB High Level Design [DES/APP/HLD/0020], BRSS High Level Design [DES/APP/HLD/0023], Low Level Design [DES/APP/LLD/0151] and Goldengate LLD [DEV/APP/LLD/2432]

5.5.2 Assumptions

A single-source replication environment is configured and has the following characteristics:

- One Manager process, controlled via CRS, this process monitors the other OGG jobs
- One Integrated Extract/Capture process named E11BDB located in BRDB node 1
- One Data Pump/Propagation process named P11BDB located in BRDB node 1.
- One Integrated Replicat/Apply process named R11BRS located in BRSS node 1.

5.5.3 Overview

This section covers operations to fix replication errors within Oracle Goldengate.

5.5.4 Troubleshooting

The following is a list of tables and views that are useful, in troubleshooting OGG issues. This is basically “reference” information (more detailed information can be found in the Oracle Goldengate administration guide):

All OGG processes:

```
select process name, instance id, insert timestamp, process_status
from   ops$oggadmin.brdb_brss_gg_monitoring
where  (process_name, instance_id, insert_timestamp) in (
   select process name, instance id, max(insert_timestamp)
   from   ops$oggadmin.brdb_brss_gg_monitoring
   group  by process_name, instance_id
);
```

Extract Process

dba_capture:	basic status, error info
gv$goldengate_capture:	detailed current status info
dba_capture_parameters:	configuration information

Replicat Process

v$gg_apply_receiver	basic status, error info
all_gg_inbound_progress	high/low apply positions for replicat

5.5.4.1 OGG Commands

OGG_Monitoring_Commands.pdf

FUJ00089112

5.5.4.2 Troubleshooting Capture Problems

The Oracle OGG Extract process utilises the Logminer process within the Branch Database to capture all DML changes to objects owned by OPS$BRDB. The Extract process may stop capturing changes, some of the useful methods describes in this section can use to diagnose the problem and resolve them.

The manager process will attempt to restart the extract a configurable number of times (see E11BDB.prm for current number of attempts).

Check capture process status:

The Capture Process captures changes only when it is ***ENABLED***. One can check whether the process is enabled, disabled, or aborted by querying the ***DBA_CAPTURE*** data dictionary view:

```
SELECT capture_name, status
FROM   dba_capture
WHERE  capture_name like '%E11BDB';
```

If the capture process is disabled, then try restarting it.

If the capture is aborted, then it needs to correct an error before restarting it. The following query shows when the capture process aborted and the error that caused it to abort:

```
SELECT status_change_time, error_message
  FROM dba_capture
 WHERE status = 'ABORTED' AND capture_name like '%E11BDB';
```

Check Capture current status: -

The state of a capture process describes what the capture process is doing currently. One can view the state of a capture process by querying the STATE column in the V$STREAMS_CAPTURE dynamic performance view.

```
SELECT state
  FROM v$streams_capture
 WHERE capture_name like '%E11BDB';
```

The following capture process states are possible: -

INITIALIZING: Starting up.

CAPTURING CHANGES: Scanning the redo log for changes that evaluate to TRUE against the capture process rule sets.

EVALUATING RULE: Evaluating a change against a capture process rule set.

CREATING LCR: Converting a change into an LCR.

ENQUEUING MESSAGE: Enqueuing an LCR that satisfies the capture process rule sets into the capture process queue.

SHUTTING DOWN: Stopping.

WAITING FOR DICTIONARY REDO: Waiting for redo log files containing the dictionary build related to the first SCN to be added to the capture process session. A capture process cannot begin to scan the redo log files until all of the log files containing the dictionary build have been added.

DICTONARY INITIALIZATION: Processing a dictionary build.

FUJ00089112

MINING (PROCESSED SCN = scn_value): Mining a dictionary build at the SCN scn_value.

LOAD (step X 0f Y): Processing information from a dictionary build and currently at step X in a process that involves Y steps, where X and Y are number.

PAUSED FOR FLOW CONTROL: Unable to enqueue LCRs either because of low memory or because propagations and apply processes are consuming messages slower than the capture process is creating them. This state indicates flow control that is used to reduce spilling of captured messages when propagation or apply has fallen behind or is unavailable.

Common capture issues: -

1. ORA-01291: missing logfile.

   A missing redo is possible when a logfile is dropped for any administrative reasons. The v$logmnr_logs can be checked to determine the missing SCN range and add the relevant redo log files

   Query the REQUIRED_CHECKPOINT_SCN column in the DBA_CAPTURE to determine the required checkpoint SCN for a captured. Then restore the redo log file that includes the required checkpoint SCN and all subsequent redo log files.

2. Capture process loops on startup.

   This may be a missing logfile which cannot be opened. All logs from the BRDB nodes (1|2|3|4) have to be present with respect to the required_checkpoint_scn.

3. Capture process is in “PAUSED FOR FLOW CONTROL” or “ENQUEUING MESSAGE” status.

   - Check the source queue, as there is probably a large amount of LCRs being spilled to disk.
   - Check if the destination site is down.
   - Check the propagation and apply status’.

5.5.4.3 Troubleshooting Data Pump Problems

The Oracle OGG data pump process resides on the Branch Database and propagates trail files to the target database (BRSS) filesystem. The data pump process will abend if

- BRSS's OGG processes are down
- The BRSS platform is unavailable
- The BRSS file system (DBFS) is unavailable - e.g. the BRSS database is down

The manager process will attempt to restart the data pump a configurable number of times (see P11BDB.prm for current number of attempts).

5.5.4.4 Troubleshooting Replicat Problems

The Oracle OGG Replicat process resides within the Branch Support Database. The replicat reads the trail files (/u02/goldengate/dirdat/bz*) and applies them to the OPS$BRDB schema. Some of the useful methods describes in this section can use to diagnose the apply problem and resolve them.

Exceptions raised when attempting to apply changes are inserted into OPS$OGGADMIN.OGG_EXCEPTIONS. The replicat then continues to operate without abending.

Check apply process status:

FUJ00089112

An apply process applies changes only when it is enabled. Query the STATUS column in DBA_APPLY to determine the state of the apply process: -

```
SELECT  apply_name, status
  FROM  dba_apply
 WHERE  apply_name like '%R11BDB';
```

The possible values are ENABLED, DISABLED and ABORTED.

If the apply process is disabled, then try restarting it: -

```
DBMS_APPLY_ADM.START_APPLY( apply_name => 'BRSS_APPY');
```

If the apply process is aborted, then correct an error before restart the apply process. The following query shows when the apply process and the error that caused it to abort: -

```
SELECT status_change_time, error_message
  FROM dba_apply
 WHERE status     = 'ABORTED'
   AND apply_name like '%R11BDB';
```

If the apply process is enabled, but changes are not applied: -

Check that the apply process queue is receiving the messages to be applied using v$buffered_queues: -

```
SELECT queue_id, queue_name, (num_msgs - spill_msgs) mem_msgs,
       spill_msgs
  FROM v$buffered_queues
 WHERE queue_name like '%R11BDB';
```

Or using the v$streams_apply_coordinator view: -

```
SELECT total_received,
       total_applied,
       total_errors,(total_assigned - total_rollbacks + total_applied))
being_applied
  FROM v$streams_apply_coordinator
 WHERE apply_name like '%R11BDB';
```

Check the Error Table

When an apply process cannot apply a message, it

- records an exception in OPS$OGGADMIN.OGG_EXCEPTIONS
- records the original record's details in a discard file (/u02/goldengate/dirrpt/R11BRS*dsc)
- applies all other non-erroring parts of the transaction to BRSS
- continues to process other items within the trail file (i.e. replicat moves on)

Query OGG exception table OGG_EXCEPTIONS to determine if there are errors in the error queue.

```
SELECT count(*)
  FROM ops$oggadmin.ogg_exceptions
 WHERE resolved_yn = 'N';
```

5.5.4.5 Working with DML Exceptions

The OGG replicat process will record all rows of every sub-transaction that fails to apply. These failed transactions with their associated errors are available to query from OPS$OGGADMIN.OGG_EXCEPTIONS. The discard file will contain the contents of the failed

FUJ00089112

operation. Errorred transactions can be fixed manually via the DB link (if it's an update or insert) once the root cause has been identified.

Once an exception has been resolved, manually update the record in OGG_EXCEPTIONS:

```
UPDATE OPS$OGGADMIN.OGG_EXCEPTIONS
SET    RESOLVED_YN = 'Y'
WHERE  logrba = :x
AND    logposition = :y;
```

FUJ00089112

5.5.4.6 Useful Queries

i. The following query displays the current status of the capture process

```
set lines 100
column capture_name            heading 'Capture|Name' format A12
column process_name            heading 'Capture|Process|Number' format A7
column sid                     heading 'Session|ID' format 999999
column serial#                 heading 'Session|Serial|Number' format 9999999
column state                   heading 'State' format A27
column total_messages_captured heading 'Redo|Entries|Evaluated|In Detail'
format 9999999
column total_messages_enqueued heading 'Total|LCRs|Enqueued' format 999999

SELECT c.capture_name,
       substr(s.program,instr(s.program,'(')+1,4) process_name,
       c.sid,
       c.serial#,
       c.state,
       c. total_messages_captured,
       c. total_messages_enqueued
  FROM v$streams_capture c, v$session s
 WHERE c.sid = s.sid
   AND c.serial# = s.serial#;
```

FUJ00089112

ii. Minimum Archive Log Necessary to Restart Capture

```
set lines 300
set pages 9999
set serveroutput on

DECLARE
  hScn number := 0;
  lScn number := 0;
  sScn number;
  ascn number;
  alog varchar2(1000);
BEGIN
  select min(start_scn), min(applied_scn) into sScn, ascn
    from dba_capture
   where capture_name = 'OGG$CAP_E11BDB';

  DBMS_OUTPUT.ENABLE(2000);

  for cr in (select distinct(a.ckpt_scn)
               from system.logmnr_restart_ckpt$ a
              where a.ckpt_scn <= ascn and a.valid = 1
                and exists (select * from system.logmnr_log$ l
                            where a.ckpt_scn between l.first_change# and
l.next_change#)
              order by a.ckpt_scn desc)
  loop
    if (hScn = 0) then
       hScn := cr.ckpt_scn;
    else
       lScn := cr.ckpt_scn;
       exit;
    end if;
  end loop;

  if lScn = 0 then
    lScn := sScn;
  end if;

 dbms_output.put_line('Capture will restart from SCN ' || lScn ||' in the
following file:');
   for cr in (select name, first_time
                from DBA_REGISTERED_ARCHIVED_LOG
               where lScn between first_scn and next_scn order by thread#)
   loop
     dbms_output.put_line(cr.name||' ('||cr.first_time||')');
   end loop;
end;
/
```

FUJ00089112

iii. *Display Capture Status Error Message*

```
set serveroutput on size 950000
set verify off
set feedback off
set lines 180
set pages 9999
prompt +============================================================+
prompt |Display Capture Status Error Message                       |
prompt +============================================================+

column capture_name        heading 'Capture|Process|Name' format A10
column status_change_time  heading 'Abort Time'
column error_number        heading 'Error Number' format 99999999
column error_message       heading 'Error Message' format A40 wrap

SELECT  capture_name, status_change_time  , error_number, error_message
 FROM     dba_capture
 WHERE  status='ABORTED'
  AND       capture_name = 'OGG$CAP_E11BDB' ;
```

iv. *This query will help to Display Information about the Reader Server for Each Apply Process*

```
column apply_name               heading 'Apply Process|Name' format A15
column apply_captured           heading 'Dequeues Captured|Messages?' format
A17
column process_name             heading 'Process|Name' format A7
column state                    heading 'State' format A17
column total_messages_dequeued  heading 'Total Messages|Dequeued' format
99999999

SELECT r.apply_name,
       ap.apply_captured,
       substr(s.program,instr(s.program,'(')+1,4) process_name,
       r.state,
       r. total_messages_dequeued
  FROM v$streams_apply_reader r, v$session s, dba_apply ap
 WHERE r.sid = s.sid
   AND r.serial# = s.serial#
   AND r.apply_name = ap.apply_name;
```

v. *The following query displays information about the transactions received, applied, and being applied by the apply process:*

```
column apply_name     heading 'Apply Process Name'        format A25
column total_received heading 'Total|Trans|Received'      format 99999999
column total_applied  heading 'Total|Trans|Applied'       format 99999999
column total_errors   heading 'Total|Apply|Errors'        format 9999
column being_applied  heading 'Total|Trans Being|Applied' format 99999999
column total_ignored  heading 'Total|Trans|Ignored'       format 99999999

  SELECT apply_name,
         total_received,
         total_applied,
         total_errors,
         (total_assigned  - (total_rollbacks + total_applied)) being_applied,
         total_ignored
    FROM v$streams_apply_coordinator;
```

FUJ00089112

5.6 SCC Transaction Correction Tools

5.6.1 BRDBX015 – Transaction Correction Tool

The transaction correction tool module BRDBX015.sh will allow Support Service Centre to correct transactions by inserting balancing records to transactional/accounting/stock tables in the BRDB system. It takes two parameters, the file name containing the insert statement and the branch code. If the process completes successfully, the insert statement is audited in BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL. If there is an error, the entire transaction is rolled back and nothing is written to the database. The module uses process audit and does not use process control (allows multiple runs).

The file containing the insert statement must be copied to the /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/input directory on the Linux box, and the module run from the directory /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015. If the module completes successfully, the file will be moved to /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/output. A log file will be written to /bvnw01/brdb/brdbx015/log using the file name template <transaction_file>_<CCYYMMDDHHMISS>.log

This module can be run only by the Linux user “supporttooluser” which has only the necessary privileges required to run the module. The module will call a package procedure which runs under Oracle user ‘OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER’ which allows inserts only into selected tables. This is a powerful tool which has inherent risks and care must be taken when constructing the insert statement. The SQL statement must begin with an ‘INSERT INTO’ clause and can only insert one row into the corresponding transactional table. This is validated in the tool and will raise an error if the condition is not met.

The format of the SQL statement should be based on the templates supplied in Appendix C.

The following tables have been granted insert privileges to OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER:-

BRDB_RX_APS_TRANSACTIONS
BRDB_RX_BUREAU_TRANSACTIONS
BRDB_RX_CUT_OFF_SUMMARIES
BRDB_RX_DCS_TRANSACTIONS
BRDB_RX_EPOSS_EVENTS
BRDB_RX_EPOSS_TRANSACTIONS
BRDB_RX_NWB_TRANSACTIONS
BRDB_RX_REP_EVENT_DATA
BRDB_RX_REP_SESSION_DATA

5.6.1.1 Parameters

The tool must be supplied with 2 parameters:

- Transaction File Name (not including path) e.g. t1.sql
- Branch Code (numeric) e.g. 8009

5.6.1.2 Scheduling

This task is scheduled on an ad hoc basis, as and when transaction corrections need to be applied.

5.6.1.3 Sample output

This is an example of the output written to standard output and the log file when the module is successful:

FUJ00089112


```
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 Starting BRDBX015.sh
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: Debug message level for this program is 0
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh:
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: In check_parameters()
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: ORACLE_HOME = /u01/app/oracle/product/10.2.0/db_1
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: ORACLE_SID  = BRDB1
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: TRANS_FILE  = ./input/t1.sql
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: BRANCH_CODE = 9004
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh:
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: Script <BRDBX015.sh> started on Wed Oct 21 14:35:08 BST
2009
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh:
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08.750 Started PKG_BRDB_TXN_CORRECTION.LOAD_DATA
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08.750 Version information: $Logfile: /HNG-
X/035.CTR020[00.90]/BRDB/Database and Schema Build/PLSQL Objects/pkg_brdb_txn_correction_body.sql
$$Revision: 29 $
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08.750 This Feed does not use process control
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08.995 Number of rows inserted = 1
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:09.011 Completed PKG_BRDB_TXN_CORRECTION.LOAD_DATA

PL/SQL procedure successfully completed.

Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 Return code is 0
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh:
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: BRDBX015.sh ran successfully
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 exit 0
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh:
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08 BRDBX015.sh: Finished on Wed Oct 21 14:35:09 BST 2009
Wed 21-Oct-2009 14:35:08
```

5.6.1.4 Diagnostics

The module may fail for one of the following reasons

- May not be logged in as the SSC user.
- Transaction file containing SQL statement is not present in `/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/input` directory.
- The Oracle directory name 'BRDBX015_DIR' must be mapped to physical directory `/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/input`. Connect to the Linux box as user 'supporttooluser'. Login to SQL and run the following command:-

  SELECT owner, substr(directory_path,1,40) directory_path
  FROM all_directories
  WHERE directory_name = 'BRDBX015_DIR'
  /

  The above statement must return 1 row.
- SQL statement does not begin with 'INSERT INTO' statement or contains more than one insert statement.
- The following in-line select statement has not been added to the end of the insert statement

  (SELECT fhom.branch_accounting_code,
  fhom.fad_hash,
  tctc.current_jsn
  FROM ops$brdb.brdb_fad_hash_outlet_mapping fhom,
  ops$brdb.brdb_txn_corr_tool_ctl tctc
  WHERE fhom.branch_accounting_code = :bind_branch_code
  AND tctc.branch_accounting_code = fhom.branch_accounting_code) A;
- Check the insert statement for any syntax errors.

5.6.2 BRDB Clear Stock Unit Lock (clear_su_lock.sh)

FUJ00089112

This tool allows members of the SSC group to unlock stock units for any given branch accounting code, locking user and stock unit. Any attempt to run the tool will be audited as well as the actual changes made and running user. The SSC user must have been granted the SSC role within the BRDB database prior to running this tool.

Validation and processing occurs in an Oracle package (OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER.PKG_BRDB_CLEAR_SU_LOCK) while the package is initially called by a shell script (clear_su_lock.sh) on the BRDB server.

The script is located in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/clear_su_lock.sh

See DEV/APP/LLD/0202 for more information.

5.6.2.1 Parameters

The tool must be supplied with 3 switches, each with a parameter:

Parameter	Parameter Name	Datatype	Example	Valid Input
-b	Branch Accounting Code	Number	999999	1 – 999999
-u	Lock Holder Username	STRING	USR123	A [1-15 chr]
-s	Stock Unit	STRING	DEF	0 - zzz

5.6.2.2 Executing

```
./clear_su_lock.sh -b <BRANCH_CODE> -u <LOCK_USER> -s <STOCK_UNIT>
```

5.6.2.3 Scheduling

This task is scheduled on an ad hoc basis, as and when stock units need to be unlocked.

5.6.2.4 Audit Records/Logging

Start and finish records are inserted into OPS$BRDB.BRDB_PROCESS_AUDIT with a process_name of 'BRDB_CLEAR_SU_LOCK'.

Each update to OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS is audited in OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL.

Any exceptions will be logged to OPS$BRDB.BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS with an exception code of 'BRDB_SU_LOCK' and process_name (package name) of 'PKG_BRDB_CLEAR_SU_LOCK'.

The script verbosity level is controlled by BRDB system parameter BRDB_CLEAR_SU_LOCK_DEBUG_LEVEL (parameter_number set to 1 initially), set parameter_number to 2 in order to view the SQL update statement as well as the XML string.

Log files from each run are stored in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log.

5.6.2.5 Sample output

This is an example of the output written to standard output and the log file when the module is successful:

```
01 Dec 14:54:10 writelock...: Starting
01 Dec 14:54:10 writelock...:    Lock file /tmp/clear_su_lock.run.lock created
01 Dec 14:54:10 writelock...: Complete.
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 check_env...: Starting
01 Dec 14:54:10 check_env...: Complete.
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 Main.......: Environment OK
01 Dec 14:54:10
```

FUJ00089112


```
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...: Starting
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    WHOAMI.............  gseem01
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    PROGNAME...........  clear_su_lock.sh
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    SCRIPT.............  clear_su_lock
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    THISDIR............  /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    LOG_FILE...........
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/clear_su_lock_20091201_145410.log
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    LOCK_FILE..........  /tmp/clear_su_lock.run.lock
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    TSTMP..............  20091201_145410
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    VERBOSE............  ON
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    APP................  BRDB
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    ORACLE_SID.........  BRDBA1
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    BRANCH_CODE........  2007
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    LOCK_USER..........  X
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...:    STOCK_UNIT.........  DEF
01 Dec 14:54:10 view_gvar...: Complete.
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 unlock......: Starting
01 Dec 14:54:10
Enabling ssc role
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.619 Set DEBUG LEVEL to 1
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.619 Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.update_data
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.619  Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.620  Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.620   INFO: Parameter p_branch_code = 2007
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.620   INFO: Parameter p_rollover_lock_user = X
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.620   INFO: Parameter p_stock_unit: DEF
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.620 Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.validate_parameters
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.621   INFO: Validating branch_accounting_code
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.623   OK: Branch Accounting Code: 2007 is open and exists in
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.623   OK: Branch Accounting Code: 2007 exists in
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_CTL
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.628   OK: Stock unit DEF is locked for branch accounting code 2007
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.628   OK: Stock unit DEF is locked by X
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.629   OK: OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER is allowed to update
BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.629   OK: Input parameters validated successfully
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.629 Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.validate_parameters
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.629 Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.reset_lock
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.629   OK: Derived FAD_HASH for branch accounting code 2007 is: 96
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.629   OK: Updated 1 row in table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630 Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.update_data
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630 Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.audit_update
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630   INFO: BRDB INSTANCE NAME: BRDBA1
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630   INFO: UNIX USER: gseem01
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630   INFO: ORACLE USER: SUPPORTTOOLUSER
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630   INFO: CURRENT_JSN: 48 for branch accounting code 2007
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630   OK: Inserted 1 row into OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630 Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.audit_update
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.630  Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.631  Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Tue 01-Dec-2009 14:54:10.631 Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.update_data
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 unlock......: Complete
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 Main........: Unlocked stock unit DEF for branch code 2007
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 cleanup.....: Cleaning up ...
01 Dec 14:54:10 cleanup.....:    Lock file /tmp/clear_su_lock.run.lock freed.
01 Dec 14:54:10
01 Dec 14:54:10 cleanup.....: _________________  Processing Complete  _________________
```

5.6.2.6 Diagnostics

The module may fail for one of the following reasons

- The SSC user may not be logged in with their SSC unix login.

FUJ00089112

- The SSC user's Oracle login may not have been granted the SSC role.
- One or more of the parameters are invalid

5.6.3 BRDB Clear Rollover Lock (clear_ro_lock.sh)

This tool allows members of the SSC group to clear branch rollover locks for any given branch accounting code and locking user. Any attempt to run the tool will be audited as well as the actual changes made and running user.

Validation and processing occurs in an Oracle package (OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER.PKG_BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK) while the package is initially called by a shell script (clear_ro_lock.sh) on the BRDB server.

The script is located in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/clear_ro_lock.sh

See DEV/APP/LLD/0203 for more information.

5.6.3.1 Parameters

The tool must be supplied with 2 switches, each with a parameter:

Parameter	Parameter Name	Script Variable Name	Datatype	Valid Input
-b	Branch Accounting Code	BRANCH_CODE	Number	1 – 999999
-u	Lock Holder Username	LOCK_USER	STRING	A [1-15 chr]

5.6.3.2

5.6.3.3 Executing

```
./clear_ro_lock.sh -b <BRANCH_CODE> -u <LOCK_USER>
```

5.6.3.4 Scheduling

This task is scheduled on an ad hoc basis, as and when branch rollover locks need to be unlocked.

5.6.3.5 Audit Records/Logging

Start and finish records are inserted into OPS$BRDB.BRDB_PROCESS_AUDIT with a process_name of 'BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK'.

Each update to OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO is audited in OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL.

Any exceptions will be logged to OPS$BRDB.BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS with an exception code of 'BRDB_RO_LOCK' and process_name (package name) of 'PKG_BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK'.

The script verbosity level is controlled by BRDB system parameter BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK_DEBUG_LEVEL (parameter_number set to 1 initially), set parameter_number to 2 in order to view the SQL update statement as well as the XML string.

Log files from each run are stored in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log.

5.6.3.6 Sample output

This is an example of the output written to standard output and the log file when the module is successful:

```
03 Dec 15:06:55 writelock...: Starting
03 Dec 15:06:55 writelock...:    Lock file
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/clear_ro_lock.run.lock created
03 Dec 15:06:55 writelock...: Complete
```

FUJ00089112


```
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 check_env...: Starting
03 Dec 15:06:55 check_env...: Complete.
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 Main........: Environment OK
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...: Starting
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    WHOAMI.................  gseem01
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    PROGNAME...............  clear_ro_lock.sh
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    SCRIPT.................  clear_ro_lock
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    THISDIR................  /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    LOG_FILE..............
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/clear_ro_lock_20091203_150655.log
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    LOCK_FILE.............
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/clear_ro_lock.run.lock
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    TMP_FILE..............
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/clear_ro_lock.tmp
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    TSTMP.................  20091203_150655
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    VERBOSE...............  ON
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    APP...................  BRDB
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    ORACLE_SID............  BRDBA1
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    BRANCH_CODE...........  2007
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...:    LOCK_USER.............  X
03 Dec 15:06:55 view_gvar...: Complete.
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 unlock......: Starting
03 Dec 15:06:55
Enabling ssc role
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.541 Set DEBUG LEVEL to 1
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.541 Starting BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.update_data
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.541  Starting BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.process_audit
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.542  Completed BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.process_audit
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.542   INFO: Parameter p_bac = 2007
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.542   INFO: Parameter p_rollover_lock_user = X
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.542 Starting BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.validate_parameters
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.542   INFO: Validating branch_accounting_code
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.546   OK: Branch Accounting Code: 2007 is open and exists in
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.547   OK: Branch Accounting Code: 2007 exists in
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_CTL
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549   OK: Branch Accounting Code 2007 is locked
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549   OK: Lock on Branch Accounting Code 2007 is locked by X
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549   OK: OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER is allowed to update BRDB_BRANCH_INFO
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549   OK: Input parameters validated successfully
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549 Completed BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.validate_parameters
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549 Starting BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.reset_lock
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.549   OK: Derived FAD_HASH for Branch Accounting Code 2007 is: 96
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.552   OK: Updated 1 row in table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.552 Completed BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.update_data
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.552 Starting BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.audit_update
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.563   INFO: BRDB INSTANCE NAME: BRDBA1
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.563   INFO: UNIX USER: gseem01
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.563   INFO: ORACLE USER: SUPPORTTOOLUSER
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.563   INFO: CURRENT_JSN: 67 for branch accounting code 2007
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.564   OK: Inserted 1 row into OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.564 Completed BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.audit_update
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.564  Starting BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.process_audit
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.564  Completed BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.process_audit
Thu 03-Dec-2009 15:06:55.564 Completed BRDB_CLEAR_RO_LOCK.update_data
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 unlock......: Complete
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 Main........: Unlocked branch rollover for branch code 2007
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 cleanup.....: Cleaning up ...
03 Dec 15:06:55 cleanup.....:    Lock file
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/clear_ro_lock.run.lock freed.
03 Dec 15:06:55
03 Dec 15:06:55 cleanup.....: _______________  Processing Complete  _______________
```

FUJ00089112

5.6.3.7 Diagnostics

The module may fail for one of the following reasons

- The SSC user may not be logged in with their SSC unix login.
- The SSC user's Oracle login may not have been granted the SSC role.
- One or more of the parameters are invalid

5.6.4 BRDB Update Outstanding Recovery Transaction Tool (upd_rvy_txn.sh)

This tool allows members of the SSC group to mark outstanding recovery transactions as processed in table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_RX_RECOVERY_TRANSACTIONS for any given branch accounting code, node ID, transaction start date and unique sequence number (USN). Any attempt to run the tool will be audited as well as the actual changes made and running user.

Validation and processing occurs in an Oracle package (OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER.PKG_BRDB_UPD_RVY_TXN) while the package is initially called by a shell script (upd_rvy_txn.sh) on the BRDB server.

The script is located in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/upd_rvy_txn.sh

See DES/APP/LLD/0204 for more information.

5.6.4.1 Parameters

The tool must be supplied with 4 switches, each with a parameter:

Parameter	Parameter Name	Script Variable Name	Datatype	Valid Input/Format
-b	Branch Accounting Code	BRANCH_CODE	NUMBER	1-999999
-n	Node ID	NODE_ID	NUMBER	1-99
-t	Transaction Start Date	TXN_STRT_DATE	STRING	DD/MM/YYYY
-u	Unique Sequence Number	SEQ_NUM	NUMBER	> 0

5.6.4.2 Executing

```
./upd_rvy_txn.sh -b <BRANCH_CODE> -n <NODE_ID> -t <DD/MM/YYYY> -u <SEQ_NUM>
```

5.6.4.3 Scheduling

This task is scheduled on an ad hoc basis, as and when recovery transactions need to be marked as processed.

5.6.4.4 Audit Records/Logging

Start and finish records are inserted into OPS$BRDB.BRDB_PROCESS_AUDIT with a process_name of 'BRDB_UPD_RVY_TXN'.

Each update to OPS$BRDB.BRDB_RX_RECOVERY_TRANSACTIONS is audited in OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL.

Any exceptions will be logged to OPS$BRDB.BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS with an exception code of 'UPD_RVY_TXN' and process_name (package name) of 'PKG_BRDB_UPD_RVY_TXN'.

FUJ00089112

The script verbosity level is controlled by BRDB system parameter BRDB_UPD_RVY_TXN_DEBUG_LEVEL (parameter_number set to 1 initially), set parameter_number to 2 in order to view the SQL update statement as well as the XML string.

Log files from each run are stored in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log.

5.6.4.5 Sample output

This is an example of the output written to standard output and the log file when the module is successful:

```
02 Dec 14:30:44 writelock...: Starting
02 Dec 14:30:44 writelock...:    Lock file /tmp/upd_rvy_txn.run.lock created
02 Dec 14:30:44 writelock...: Complete.
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 check_env...: Starting
02 Dec 14:30:44 check_env...: Complete.
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 Main........: Environment OK
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...: Starting
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    WHOAMI.................  gseem01
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    PROGNAME...............  upd_rvy_txn.sh
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    SCRIPT.................  upd_rvy_txn
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    THISDIR................  /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    LOG_FILE..............
/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/log/upd_rvy_txn_20091202_143044.log
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    LOCK_FILE.............  /tmp/upd_rvy_txn.run.lock
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    TSTMP.................  20091202_143044
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    VERBOSE...............  ON
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    APP...................  BRDB
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    ORACLE_SID............  BRDBA1
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    BRANCH_CODE...........  2007
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    NODE_ID...............  1
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    TXN_STRT_DATE.........  06/10/2009
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...:    USN...................  123
02 Dec 14:30:44 view_gvar...: Complete.
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 unlock......: Starting
02 Dec 14:30:44
Enabling ssc role
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.809 Set DEBUG LEVEL to 1
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.809 Starting pkg_brdb_upd_rvy_txn.update_data
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.809  Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810  Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810   INFO: Parameter p_bac = 2007
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810   INFO: Parameter p_node_id = 1
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810   INFO: Parameter p_txn_strt_date: 06-OCT-2009
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810   INFO: Parameter p_usn: 123
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810 Starting pkg_brdb_upd_rvy_txn.validate_parameters
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.810   INFO: Validating branch_accounting_code
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.812   OK: Branch Accounting Code: 2007 is open and exists in
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813   OK: Branch Accounting Code: 2007 exists in
OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_CTL
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813   OK: USN 123 is outstanding for branch accounting code 2007
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813   OK: OPS$SUPPORTTOOLUSER is allowed to update
BRDB_RX_RECOVERY_TRANSACTIONS
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813   OK: Input parameters validated successfully
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813 Completed pkg_brdb_upd_rvy_txn.validate_parameters
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813 Starting pkg_brdb_upd_rvy_txn.reset_outstanding
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.813   OK: Derived FAD_HASH for branch accounting code 2007 is: 96
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814   OK: Updated 1 row in table OPS$BRDB.BRDB_RX_RECOVERY_TRANSACTIONS
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814 Completed pkg_brdb_rvy_txn.update_data
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814 Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.audit_update
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814   INFO: BRDB INSTANCE NAME: BRDBA1
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814   INFO: UNIX USER: gseem01
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814   INFO: ORACLE USER: SUPPORTTOOLUSER
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.814   INFO: CURRENT_JSN: 54 for branch accounting code 2007
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.815   OK: Inserted 1 row into OPS$BRDB.BRDB_TXN_CORR_TOOL_JOURNAL
```

FUJ00089112


```
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.815 Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.audit_update
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.815  Starting pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.815  Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.process_audit
Wed 02-Dec-2009 14:30:44.815 Completed pkg_brdb_clear_su_lock.update_data
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 unlock......: Complete
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 Main........: Unlocked stock unit  for branch code 2007
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 cleanup.....: Cleaning up ...
02 Dec 14:30:44 cleanup.....:    Lock file /tmp/upd_rvy_txn.run.lock freed.
02 Dec 14:30:44
02 Dec 14:30:44 cleanup.....: _______________  Processing Complete  _______________
```

5.6.4.6 Diagnostics

The module may fail for one of the following reasons

- The SSC user may not be logged in with their SSC unix login.
- The SSC user's Oracle login may not have been granted the SSC role.
- One or more of the parameters are invalid

5.6.5 BRDB Branch & Stock Unit Financial Year Update (upd_ro_fad_fyr.sql)

This SQL script allows members of the SSC group to update current and next financial year for a given fad in tables OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_INFO and OPS$BRDB.BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS.

The script is located in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/ upd_ro_fad_fyr.sql

5.6.5.1 Parameters

The SQL script interactively prompts for the following data items:

Parameter Name	Script Variable Name	Datatype
Branch Accounting Code	ABAC	NUMBER
Financial Year	AFYR	NUMBER

5.6.5.2 To Execute

- Login to a BDB node
- Invoke sqlplus
  - sqlplus /
- Invoke the update script
  - @/app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/upd_ro_fad_fyr.sql
- Enter the desired branch accounting code & financial year when prompted

5.6.5.3 Scheduling

This task is scheduled on an ad hoc basis, as and when a branch requires processing.

5.6.5.4 Audit Records/Logging

FUJ00089112

Invocation of the update script will be controlled by MSC.

5.6.5.5 Sample output

This is an example of the output written to standard output:

```
SQL> @upd_ro_fad_fyr.sql
Starting script upd_ro_fad_fyr.sql...
Enter Branch accounting code  ==> 100140
Enter required financial year ==> 2013
+******************************+
|BRDB_BRANCH_INFO before UPDATE|
+******************************+

OUTLET_NAME                    CURR_TP_FYR NEXT_TP_FYR    CURR_TP STATUS ROLLOVER
------------------------------ ----------- ----------- ---------- ------ --------
                                      2008        2009        101 Open   N

+************************************+
|BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS before UPDATE|
+************************************+

SU  CURR_TP_FYR    CURR_TP    CURR_BP ROLLOVER IS_INACTIVE IS_DELETED
--- ----------- ---------- ---------- -------- ----------- ----------
AA         2008          6          1 N        N           N
BB         2008          6          1 N        N           N
BDC        2008          6          1 N        N           N
BM         2008          6          1 N        N           N
CC         2008          6          2 N        N           N
DEF        2008          6          1 N        Y           N
EE         2008          6          1 N        N           N
FF         2008          6          1 N        N           N
GG         2008          6          1 N        N           N
HH         2008          6          1 N        N           N
JJ         2008          6          1 N        N           N

+*****************+
|Execution Output|
+*****************+
Updating BRDB_BRANCH_INFO for branch 100140
Updated 1 rows in BRDB_BRANCH_INFO
Updated 11 rows in BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS
```

FUJ00089112


```
**!!  Execution Complete !!**

+******************************+
|BRDB_BRANCH_INFO after UPDATE|
+******************************+

OUTLET_NAME                    CURR_TP_FYR NEXT_TP_FYR    CURR_TP STATUS ROLLOVER
------------------------------ ----------- ----------- ---------- ------ --------
                                      2013        2014        101 Open   N

+************************************+
|BRDB_BRANCH_STOCK_UNITS after UPDATE|
**************************************+

SU  CURR_TP_FYR    CURR_TP    CURR_BP ROLLOVER IS_INACTIVE IS_DELETED
--- ----------- ---------- ---------- -------- ----------- ----------
AA         2013          6          1 N        N           N
BB         2013          6          1 N        N           N
BDC        2013          6          1 N        N           N
BM         2013          6          1 N        N           N
CC         2013          6          2 N        N           N
DEF        2013          6          1 N        Y           N
EE         2013          6          1 N        N           N
FF         2013          6          1 N        N           N
GG         2013          6          1 N        N           N
HH         2013          6          1 N        N           N
JJ         2013          6          1 N        N           N

COMMIT complete.
```

5.6.1.6 Diagnostics

The module may fail for one of the following reasons

- The SSC user may not be logged in with their SSC unix login.
- The SSC user's Oracle login may not have been granted the SSC role.

5.7 BRDBC004 Archival/Purge Logic

The replication of DELETE SQL statements to BRSS is controlled by a flag named 'ALLOW_REPLICATION', a column in the table BRDB_ARCHIVED_TABLES. A value of 'N' against a

FUJ00089112

particular table indicates that DELETES against that table will not get replicated across to BRSS by Oracle OGG and a 'Y' indicates otherwise.

BRDBC004 uses this flag to allow or block the replication of DELETEs against a particular table, accordingly.

Most archive/purge metadata records are set to a default value of 'N' (there are some tables which have this flag set to 'Y').

This change to Branch Database archive metadata was made, firstly because local maintenance of purging OPS$BRDB tables in BRSS was required. Hence, archive metadata for all OPS$BRDB tables that were not already managed locally in BRSS were added to BRSS_ARCHIVED_TABLES in order to enable BRSSC004 to purge the respective local tables based on corresponding retention periods. Secondly, making the necessary changes to the archive processes on both BRDB and BRSS became critical as the large volume of transaction records being purged overnight in BRDB caused load stress on Oracle Streams (not necessarily relevant to OGG).

An associated benefit of making this fix is that all data records in BRDB, which are replicated across to BRSS can be retained locally in BRSS with differing retention periods to that of BRDB without having to manually create OGG mechanisims for every transaction table in BRDB that needed a higher retention period in BRSS.

As a result of this enhancement, any new table introduced into the Branch Database, must have the requisite 'archive metadata' added to *both* BRDB_ARCHIVED_TABLES (in BRDB) and BRSS_ARCHIVED_TABLES (in BRSS) in order for BRDBC004 and BRSSC004 to perform their respective purge functions effectively.

FUJ00089112

5.8 BRDB Software Updates/Installation

If a total service outage is possible due to the application of software to BRDB (whether that software is an Oracle patch, proprietary code for BRDB, etc.) then the following should be observed:

- Ensure the delivery handover notes clearly state a system outage is required
- CS should communicate the date/time of the planned service outage to POL (and hence the branches)
- Access to the BRDB database should be controlled by disabling/re-enabling access via the ACE.
- The OSR instances may need to be restarted if there are changes that have a direct impact on the OSRs (for example a change to BAL SQL statements)
- Examine whether any changes affect the various daemon type processes. Any impacts may result in relevant schedules being stopped early or held until after the application of the change.

5.9 Querying/Updating BRDB/BRSS during the online day

Any database query that could be considered to be 'large' should, in general, be kept outside the accepted online day operating hours.

The following is a guide to which queries (SELECTs, UPDATEs, DELETEs) might turn out to be 'large' or over-utilise resource unnecessarily (and should therefore *not* be executed): -

- The query involves more than one date partition (or does not even have a date restriction in the WHERE clause) as per those tables present in BRDB_PARTITIONED_TABLES
- The query features a function around the partitioned key column in the WHERE clause - preventing Oracle from utilising partition pruning
- Transactions that run for more than 5 minutes or consist of more than 500,000 rows may stress the OGG implementation, with the result that OGG Replicat fails to keep BRSS up to date
- Any query which that does not utilise the localisation of data to the instance from which the query is executed. In other words, if a set of data relating to a branch whose natural/defined instance is BRDB2 (for example according to the defined fad_hash-mappings) should not be queried from BRDB3. The localisation of every query should always be a consideration!

FUJ00089112

5.10 BRSS_GEN_REP/GREPX00[1|2] Empty File Recovery

This section details the recovery steps involved in recreating the necessary files created by the BRSS_GEN_REP group of TWS jobs. These jobs create csv files which are used for reporting purposes. The BRSS_GEN_REP job consists of the following sub tasks, executed in the following order: -

GREPX001
SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS
SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS
NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS
5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS
HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS
GREPX002

It is important to know this order as it is the order in which the scripts are to be run. The "hourly" and "daily" jobs aggregate the "5 min" data and so therefore must follow them. The final job creates files, based on the aggregated data.

The embedded script that follows is a script which was used in a mumber of MSC's (System Change Request) in LIVE in order to generate the required files. The instructions which follow are summarisations of the steps followed within the script and are detailed here for purposes of providing an overview of the tasks/steps.

MSC - LIVE 043J0319240 (Generate CapMngmnt Reporting Data).sql

Step 1: Create the following temporary tables (schema: OPS$BRSS)

```
temp_hngx_raw_slt_stats
temp_capmgmt_5min_stats
temp_capmgmt_hourly_stats
temp_capmgmt_daily_stats
```

Step 2: Insert relevant reporting data into temporary tables *in the following type-order*: -

SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS
SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS
NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS
5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS
HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS

Step 3: Generate new CSV files (into directory `/app/brss/trans/support/reportoutput`), based on inserted and aggregated data: -

5_MIN: `CapMgmt_5Min_Stats_msc043J0319240.csv`
HOURLY: `CapMgmt_Hourly_Stats_msc043J0319240.csv`
DAILY: `CapMgmt_Daily_Stats_msc043J0319240.csv`

Step 4: Rename the files generated in Step 3. One would need to use the *reporting_date* + *1* when renaming the files; so if the date used in Step 1 (see embedded script) is 20120116, then use '0117: -

```
chown brssbth1:pathway *msc043J0319240.csv
mv CapMgmt_5Min_Stats_msc_043J0319240.csv CapMgmt_5Min_Stats_20120117.csv
mv CapMgmt_5Min_Stats_msc043J0319240.csv CapMgmt_5Min_Stats_20120117.csv
mv CapMgmt_Hourly_Stats_msc043J0319240.csv CapMgmt_Hourly_Stats_20120117.csv
mv CapMgmt_Daily_Stats_msc043J0319240.csv
CapMgmt_Daily_Stats_msc_20120117.csv
```

FUJ00089112

Step 5 (regression): There is a set of straightforward regression instructions (within the embedded script) and are in essence simply just commands for *dropping* the following tables: -

```
temp_hngx_raw_slt_stats
temp_capmgmt_5min_stats
temp_capmgmt_hourly_stats
temp_capmgmt_daily_stats
```

FUJ00089112

6 Appendix A – Standby Database

The build of and theory surrounding the BRDB Standby database (SBRDB) is detailed extensively in the Standby Database Low Level Design [DES/APP/LLD/0152]. For added clarity, Section 6.6 has been added to aid in support activities relating to Standby Re-instantiation from *BDB-to-BDS* as originally configured. Note that Section 6.6 differs fundamentally from Section 6.3 in that it is a re-instantiation of the *original* configuration and not an *initial* instantiation of a failed-over BDS configuration, i.e. (BDS-to_BDB),

This section details the failover procedures in changing the role of a database, in our case BRDB or SBRDB. The method described in sections 6.1 and 6.2, is known as *complete failover* and must be executed as described in order to ensure no data loss.

It is very important to note – as detailed in the Branch Database High Level Design [DES/APP/HLD/0020] – that the changing of roles of the Standby to Primary is utterly *irreversible*! The term "switchover", which is a temporary role change is *not* supported. Section 6.4 therefore, details the temporary opening of the Standby Database for read-only purposes.

Without the broker, you perform role transitions by first determining if a role transition is necessary and then issuing a series of SQL statements (as described later in this section). After failover to a physical standby database, the original primary database must be re-enabled to act as a standby database for the new primary database.

Note: The procedure described in section 6.1 is the recommended course of action. Section 6.2 has been provided for, in the event that the Data Guard Broker is unavailable.

6.1 Oracle Data Guard Broker (DGMGRL) Failover

The broker simplifies failovers by allowing you to invoke them using a single command in the DGMGRL command-line interface, e.g. a manual failover. The method described in this manual procedure is known as complete failover and must be executed as described in order to ensure no data loss.

Step	Description	Server Execution
Assumptions	i. User is logged onto the Standby Database Server as ***oracle***. ii. If sufficient time is available prior to failover, it is assumed that the Grid Control "*Blackout*" of BRDB database instances BRDB2 to BRDB4 has been completed. iii. After determining that there is no possibility of recovering the primary database in a timely manner, *ensure that the primary database is shut down* (if not already) and then begin the failover operation.	
1.	*[Who: DBA]* Logon to DGMGRL command-line interface. <sys password> is always required as this is a "sysdba" connection. This will connect you via the Data Guard Broker to the Standby Database.	`$> . oraenv` [now type in SBRDB1] `$> dgmgrl` `DGMGRL> CONNECT sys/<sys password>`
2.	*[Who: DBA]* On the target standby database, issue the FAILOVER command to invoke a complete failover, specifying the name	`DGMGRL> FAILOVER TO 'SBRDB';`

FUJ00089112

	of the standby database that you want to change into the primary role.	

How the Broker Performs a Complete Failover Operation

Once you start a complete failover, the broker:

i. Checks to see if the primary database is still available and, if so, issues a warning message asking whether you want to continue with the failover operation.

ii. Verifies that the target standby database is enabled. If the database is not enabled, you will not be able to perform a failover to this database. The broker shuts down all RAC instances except the apply instance assuming they are up. This is unlikely in Branch Standby Database as only one node is configured to be active at any one time.

iii. Waits for the target standby database to finish applying any remaining archived redo logs before stopping Redo Apply or SQL Apply.

iv. Transitions the target standby database into the primary database role by opening the new primary database SBRDB, in read/write mode.

3.	*[Who: DBA]* Issue the SHOW CONFIGURATION command to verify the failover.	`DGMGRL> SHOW CONFIGURATION;` *You should see …* `Configuration - BRDB_DATAGUARD_CFG` `Protection Mode: MaxPerformance` `Databases:` `SBRDB - Primary database` `BRDB - Physical standby database (disabled)` `ORA-16661: the standby database needs to be reinstated` `Fast-Start Failover: DISABLED` `Configuration Status:` `SUCCESS`
4.	*[Who: DBA]* Issue the SHOW DATABASE command to see that the former (failed) primary database was disabled by the broker as a consequence of the failover. Remember, it must be re-enabled.	`DGMGRL> SHOW DATABASE 'BRDB';` *Database - BRDB* *Role: PHYSICAL STANDBY* *Intended State: APPLY-ON* *Transport Lag: (unknown)* *Apply Lag: (unknown)* *Apply Rate: (unknown)* *Real Time Query: OFF* *Instance(s):* *BRDB1* *BRDB2* *Database Status:* *ORA-16661: the standby database needs to be reinstated*
5.	*[Who: DBA]*	`SQL> SELECT owner, index_name`

FUJ00089112

	Check that all the indexes – database wide – are available for use. If any indexes are marked as 'UNUSABLE' they need to be rebuilt. See example to the right of this cell.	FROM dba_indexes WHERE status = 'UNUSABLE'; SQL> ALTER INDEX <OWNER>.<index> REBUILD ONLINE [PARALLEL <# CPU's>]; SQL> ALTER INDEX <OWNER>.<index> REBUILD ONLINE [PARALLEL <# CPU's>];
6a.	*[Who: DBA]* Depending on the timing of the failover to Standby, the other SBRDB instances (nodes 2-4) will be started in nomount mode.. • Ensure orapwd file is consistent on all BDS servers Once you're able to log on as ***oracle***, bring up the remaining database instances starting with SBRDB2, e.g. `oracle:> . oraenv` ORACLE_SID = [SBRDB2] ? `oracle:> sqlplus / as sysdba` `SQL:> alter database mount;` `SQL:> alter database open;` `SQL:exit` i. In Grid Control (OEM) remove the "Blackout" previously placed on instance SBRDB2 to SBRDB4. ii. In Grid Control (OEM) ***enable*** the "Blackout" on instance BRDB2 to BRDB4. iii. In ASM on any ***BRDB*** node, unmount the "backup diskgroups" named BRDB_BRA_P1 to P3 and BRDB_BRA_S1 to S3 (six in total). iv. In ASM on any ***SBRDB*** node, mount the "backup diskgroups" unmounted in Step iv.	

FUJ00089112

6b.

[Who: DBA]

The following SBRDB database initialisation parameters need to be checked and if not correct, need to be set correctly after the Standby database (SBRDB) has been successfully transitioned from Standby to it's new role as Primary.

This information can be double-checked by comparing the initialisation parameters from Primary with those of Standby. The comparison can be done against pfiles generated from both nodes. Follow Step [6b.] to accomplish this.

The following parameters should be checked and the values shown below should be reflected in SBRDB for all new instances. This is done by executing a statement of the form "`ALTER SYSTEM SET <parameter>=<value> SCOPE=<scope> SID='*';`".

Parameter	Future Value	Likely Current Value
audit_trail	DB	NONE
cluster_database_instances	4	1
control_file_record_keep_time	21	*NULL*
instance_number	[1] to [4]	<See action 1 below>
instance_name	*NULL*	<See action 2 below>
local_listener	LISTENER_<node>	<See action 3 below>
log_archive_dest_3	*NULL*	'LOCATION=/archredo/<DB> OPTIONAL'
log_archive_dest_state_3	*NULL*	'ENABLE'
sessions	2205	610
thread	[1] to [4]	<See action 4 below>

[1] An "`ALTER SYSTEM … SID='SBRDB2'`" statement required on ***each*** instance, e.g. `instance_number=2` for node 2, `3` for node 3, et cetera.

[2] An "`ALTER SYSTEM … SID='SBRDB2'`" statement required on ***each*** instance, e.g. `instance_name='SBRDB2'` for node 2, `'SBRDB3'` for node 3, et cetera.

[3] An "`ALTER SYSTEM … SID='SBRDB2'`" statement required on ***each*** instance, e.g. `local_listener='LISTENER_<node002>'` for node 2, '`LISTENER_<node003>'` for node 3, etc.

[4] An "`ALTER SYSTEM … SID='SBRDB2'`" statement required on ***each*** instance, e.g. `thread=2` for node 2, `3` for node 3, et cetera.

FUJ00089112

6b cont..

[Who: DBA]

In the same way as the parameters were added above, the following parameters delivered in various releases from *Release 0108 up to and including Release 0500*, should also be added: -

Parameter	Future Value	Likely Current Value
"Red Alert" parameter changes		
_kghdsidx_count	2	NULL
_library_cache_advice	FALSE	NULL
_object_statistics	FALSE	NULL
db_cache_advice	OFF	ON
event='14532 trace name context forever, level 1'		Currently unset, simply set the value on any instance.
pga_aggregate_target	4294967296	5368709120
Oracle Resource Manager parameter changes		
resource_limit	TRUE	NULL
resource_manager_plan	HNGX_PLAN	NULL
_low_server_threshold	16	7 or NULL
_high_server_threshold	32	12 or NULL
shared_pool_size	4311744512	2256M
parallel_max_servers	64	NULL
PAF parameter changes		
sga_target	24534581248	21474836480
db_keep_cache_size	5637144576	NULL
Other Oracle Bug parameter changes		
memory_broker_stat_interval	60	NULL

[

6c.

[Who: DBA]

Create a text file "copy" of the current spfile (server parameter file) on both the Primary (BRDB) and the Standby SBRDB nodes.

```
. oraenv
```

[Now type BRDB1 (on node1)]

```
sqlplus '/as sysdba'

SQL> CREATE
PFILE='<some_dir>/pfile<DATABASE>.ora' FROM
SPFILE;
```

[Now do the same for SBRDB on the Standby node.]

Copy the files to a location where they can be compared and compare them either by using the UNIX diff command or a Windows compare tool, e.g.

```
diff pfileBRDB.ora pfileSBRDB.ora
```

FUJ00089112

7.	*[Who: DBA]* After failover, the "new" Primary database cluster (lprpbds20201 - 4) and database, SBRDB, must accept connections from all applications without changing any application connection properties. Therefore, in order to accomplish this, a new database service must be created for BRDB. On the ***first*** node: - The service should already be enabled, so all that needs to be done is to start the service. If starting the service is unsuccessful for some reason, then try enabling the service. Once again, after enabling the service, try starting the service again. With the service having been correctly created, check the CRS status to see the state of the services as well as the listener control utility.	Syntax `srvctl add service` `-d <db_unique_name>` `-s <service_name>` `-r <preferred_list>` Command `srvctl add service -d SBRDB -s BRDB -r SBRDB1,SBRDB2,SBRDB3,SBRDB4` `srvctl start service -d SBRDB -s BRDB` `srvctl enable service -d SBRDB -s BRDB` [A.] `srvctl status database -d SBRDB` [B.] . oraenv ORACLE_SID = [SBRDB1] ? +ASM1 `lsnrctl status`

The correct output seen, should be similar to the following: -

[A.]

```
Instance SBRDB1 is running on node lsdpbds501
Instance SBRDB2 is running on node lsdpbds502
```

[B.]

```
LSNRCTL for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production on 30-JUL-2014 19:41:01

Copyright (c) 1991, 2013, Oracle.  All rights reserved.

Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=IPC)(KEY=LISTENER)))
STATUS of the LISTENER
------------------------
Alias                     LISTENER
Version                   TNSLSNR for Linux: Version 11.2.0.4.0 - Production
Start Date                18-JUL-2014 07:21:25
Uptime                    12 days 12 hr. 19 min. 36 sec
Trace Level               off
Security                  ON: Local OS Authentication
```

FUJ00089112

	SNMP OFF Listener Parameter File /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/network/admin/listener.ora Listener Log File /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/log/diag/tnslsnr/lsdpbds501/listener/alert/log.xml Listening Endpoints Summary... (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc)(KEY=LISTENER))) (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=172.23.207.91)(PORT=1529))) (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=172.23.207.93)(PORT=1529))) Services Summary... Service "+ASM" has 1 instance(s). Instance "+ASM1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service... Service "BRDB" has 1 instance(s). Instance "SBRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service... Service "SBRDB" has 1 instance(s). Instance "SBRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service... Service "SBRDBXDB" has 1 instance(s). Instance "SBRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service... Service "SBRDB_DGB" has 1 instance(s). Instance "SBRDB1", status READY, has 1 handler(s) for this service... The command completed successfully …
8.	• Stop and restart the dbfs resource. Login as oracle user oracle:> crsctl stop resource dbfs_mount oracle:> crsctl start resource dbfs_mount • Start Goldengate services: • Login as Unix user oggadmin. oggadmin:>. oraenv ORACLE_SID =SBRDB1 • **$oggadmin> $OGG_HOME/poa/sh/ogg_set_pwd.sh -a ADDCRED** • **$oggadmin> $OGG_HOME/poa/sh/ogg_set_pwd.sh -a OGG -u ops\$oggadmin -p *<PASSWORD FOR OPS$OGGADMIN>*** • **$oggadmin:>**$OGG_HOME/ggsci • GGSCI (lsdpbds501) 1> info all • GGSCI (lsdpbds501) 1> start mgr: • GGSCI (lsdpbds501) 1> start er * • GGSCI (lsdpbds501) 1> info all Program Status Group Lag at Chkpt Time Since Chkpt

FUJ00089112

	MANAGER RUNNING XTRACT RUNNING E11BDMIG 00:00:06 00:00:07 EXTRACT RUNNING P11BDMIG 00:00:00 00:00:09 REPLICAT RUNNING R01BDMIG 00:00:00 00:00:03 REPLICAT RUNNING R11BDMIG 00:00:00 00:00:07 REPLICAT RUNNING R21BDMIG 00:00:00 00:00:07 REPLICAT RUNNING R31BDMIG 00:00:00 00:00:02 REPLICAT RUNNING R41BDMIG 00:00:00 00:00:07
8.	*[Who: UNIX ADMIN]* The Primary database cluster (lprpbdb20201 – 4) after failover will be the former Standby database cluster (lprpbds20201 - 4), so as a result of the BRDB failover to the BDS cluster, it will be necessary to re-configure DNS to seamlessly make this change, thereby allowing all applications that reference the Primary database cluster to instead reference the Standby database cluster. In order to accomplish this, the following should be followed: - [1.] Update ACD001 to change the PBDB00X-VIP alias to point to associated BDS servers, e.g. (lprpbds201 - 4) [2.] Flush DNS cache on all Linux DNS servers (DNP and DNS) `/usr/sbin/rndc flush` [3.] Clear the DNS cache on all servers that address BDB on VIP alias `/usr/sbin/nscd --invalidate=hosts` [4.] Once the DNS switch is complete perform a set of 'ping' sanity checks to ensure that client applications (DAT, BAL/OSR, etc) are referencing the "new" Primary server IP addresses. [5.] In addition to [4.] above, perform a quick test to ensure that one is connecting to the correct database and that the newly created service (Step 7. above) is accepting connections. `sqlplus lvbaluser1/<lvbaluser1 password>@BRDB` [6.] To allow TWS to access and run schedules on the new Primary nodes: - Update `TWS.cpu` to point AGBRDB[1234] to PBDS20[1234] Update DNS to point PBDB20[1234] to LPRPBDS20[1234] WARNING Any subsequent DNS deliveries may reset the IP addresses back to the original BRDB1..4 servers. It may be necessary to raise an OCP along with a DNS delivery to set the IP addresses back to the fail-over servers. ** Disable Housekeeping and RMAN backup jobs, if running TWS schedule on BDS servers after Failover.

FUJ00089112

9.	*[Who: DBA or UNIX ADMIN]* WARNING On the new Primary server, e.g. the BDS Cluster (***on each node, e.g. 1 – 4***), the cron jobs which run on these nodes in the absence of any TWS schedules need to be stopped. Edit the crontab. Once the crontab has loaded (output should reflect schedule shown below). Use ***vi*** commands to add a "**#**" in front of every line where one does not exist. Then save and quit the file. Note: *The crontab may change over time and may not need editing. The principle remains that the new primary site, should only have the official scheduled backups being run against it.*	As the ***oracle*** user … `$> crontab -e`
	`# HouseKeeping` `20 9 * * * /usr/local/bin/HousekeepOrafiles.sh -d SBRDB cron.1.std.out 2>&1` `#` `# RMANBackup` `#5 1 * * * /usr/local/bin/SBRDBBackup.sh`	
10	Reinstall Oracle `FAN Event handler for all` the BDS Cluster (***on each node, e.g. 1 – 4***), As the ***root*** user … `$> mv -f /app_sw/brdb/sh/fan_event_handler.ksh /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco` `$> chown grid:oinstall /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco/fan_event_handler.ksh` `$> chmod 550 /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco/fan_event_handler.ksh` Remove Oracle `FAN Event handler for all` the BDB Cluster (***on each node, e.g. 1 – 4***), As the ***root*** user … `$> mv -f /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco/fan_event_handler.ksh /app_sw/_brdb/sh/`	
11.	To maintain a viable disaster-recovery solution in the event of another disaster you must reinstate the original primary database to act as a standby database in the new configuration. This can be accomplished by following the notes in Section 6.3, as one must re-create the primary database from a copy of the new primary database.	

FUJ00089112

	Manual *Complete* Failover through **DGMGRL** is complete.

Table 3: Data Guard Failover Procedure.

FUJ00089112

6.2 SQL*Plus Failover

Perform role transitions by first determining if a role transition is necessary and then issuing the following series of SQL statements. The method described in this procedure is also known as complete failover and must be executed as described in order to ensure no data loss.

Step	Description	Server Execution
Assumptions	i. User is logged onto the Standby Database Server as ***oracle***. ii. After determining that there is no possibility of recovering the primary database in a timely manner, ensure that the primary database is shut down (if not already) and any other standby database instances that may be started, then begin the failover operation.	
1.	*[Who: DBA]* Logon to SQL*Plus command-line interface as SYSDBA, but first set the correct Oracle SID. This will connect you to the Standby Database. Double-check that you are on the right instance, noting in particular the values for *instance_name*, *host_name* and *status*.	`$> . oraenv` [now type in SBRDB1] `$> sqlplus '/as sysdba'` `SQL> SELECT * FROM v$instance;`
2.	*[Who: DBA]* Initiate the failover by issuing the following. *Note: Include the **FORCE** keyword to ensure that the RFS processes on the standby database will fail over without waiting for the network connections to time out through normal TCP timeout processing before shutting down.*	`SQL> ALTER DATABASE RECOVER MANAGED STANDBY DATABASE FINISH FORCE;`
3.	*[Who: DBA]* Convert the physical standby database to the production role. *Note: Don't get confused by the word "switchover" as this command is part of a complete manual primary failover and not a role switch*	`SQL> ALTER DATABASE COMMIT TO SWITCHOVER TO PRIMARY;`

FUJ00089112

	as may be interpreted by this word.	
4a.	*[Who: DBA]* Open the new production (primary) database by issuing the following statement.	`SQL> ALTER DATABASE OPEN;`
4b.	*[Who: DBA]* Only complete the following if the condition below is met! ***Otherwise do not.*** This can be verified by checking for this value. Run the following SQL to do so. **Condition:** If the physical standby database has been opened in read-only mode since the last time it was started, shut down the standby database (now primary database) and restart it.	`SQL> SELECT value` `  FROM v$dataguard_stats` `  WHERE name = 'standby has been open';` `SQL> SHUTDOWN IMMEDIATE;` `SQL> STARTUP;`
5.	*[Who: DBA]* Check that all the indexes – database wide – are available for use.	`See Step [5.] of Section 6.1`
6.	*[Who: DBA]* The database initialisation parameters need to be checked and if not correct, need to be set correctly after the Standby database has been successfully transitioned from Standby to it's new role as Primary.	`See Step [6.] of Section 6.1`
7.	*[Who: DBA]* After failover, the "new" Primary database cluster (lprpbds20201 - 4) and database, SBRDB, must accept connections from all applications without changing any application connection properties. Therefore, in order to accomplish this, [i.] a new database service must be created for BRDB and [ii.] the DNS settings for both servers need to be reconfigured.	`See Steps [7.] and [8.] of Section 6.1`
8	*[Who:DBA]*	

FUJ00089112

	Reinstall Oracle Fan Event Handler on all nodes	See Steps [10.] of Section 6.1
9.	To maintain a viable disaster-recovery solution in the event of another disaster you must reinstate the original primary database to act as a standby database in the new configuration. This can be accomplished by following the original Standby Database deployment handover notes as one must re-create the primary database from a copy of the new primary database.	
	Manual *Complete* Failover through **SQL*Plus** is complete.	

Table 4: SQL*Plus Failover Procedure.

FUJ00089112

6.3 Standby Database Re-instantiation (BDS-to-BDB)

As explained and demonstrated in the preceding sections of this chapter, the original primary database, namely BRDB, would have now failed over to the standby database, namely SBRDB. Therefore in order to ensure a viable and highly available configuration once again, the old primary must be re-instated as the new standby.

The database is setup correctly. All that is required is getting a duplicate of the new primary database back onto the server in order to start the new standby in managed recovery mode. This is that process.

Step	Description	Server Execution
Assumptions	i. User is logged onto the Standby Database Server as ***oracle***. ii. This procedure is only applicable after having completed a failover of Primary (BRDB) to Standby (SBRDB) as detailed in sections 5.1 and 5.3. iii. Only one node should be used as the new standby database node.	
1.	*[Who: DBA]* New Prim Server Backup the new primary (SBRDB) database using RMAN. Ensure there is sufficient space on the device you specify as <RMAN DIR>. Logon to RMAN. Execute the backup commands as they appear, e.g. `run { … }` Exit RMAN and change directory to the <RMAN DIR> and make sure the backup is as you expect. This can be confirmed by listing the backup in RMAN, e.g. `list backup summary;`	`$> . oraenv` [now type in SBRDB1] `$> $ORACLE_HOME/bin/rman NOCATALOG TARGET /` `RMAN> run` `{` ` backup` `  current controlfile` `  for standby` `  format '<RMAN DIR>/%d_%U';` ` backup` `  format '<RMAN DIR>/%d_%U'` `  database;` ` backup` `  format '<RMAN DIR>/%d_%U'` `  archivelog all` `  not backed up 1 times;` `}` `$> cd <RMAN DIR>` `$> ls -l`

FUJ00089112

2.	*[Who: DBA]* New Prim Server Ensure the entire backup, which will consist of a number of files is copied across from this server to the new standby server. **Note:** The backup must exist in the same location on both servers!	`$> scp <RMAN DIR>/* pbdb201<RMAN DIR>`
3.	*[Who: DBA]* Old Prim Server (node 1) Cleanup the old archive directory as it would be full of files that are no longer needed. Type `YES`, if prompted. ***Note: The "rm -r" is extremely destructive! Make sure you're on the correct server and that BRDB most definitely has been failed over.***	`$> . oraenv` [now type in +ASM1] `$> asmcmd -p` `ASMCMD [+] > cd BRDB_FLASH/arch` `ASMCMD [+BRDB_FLASH/arch] > rm -r brdb*.arc`
4.	*[Who: DBA]* Old Prim Server (node 1) Set the environment for the new standby database. Log onto RMAN and execute the restore of the new primary as the new standby. Ensure there are no errors in this restore. Otherwise, fix the errors and run again.	`$> . oraenv` [now type in BRDB1] `$> $ORACLE_HOME/bin/rman TARGET=sys/<SYS_PASSWD>@sbrdb AUXILIARY /` `RMAN> duplicate target database for standby;`
5.	*[Who: DBA]* Old Prim Server (node 1) The standby database ***should already be mounted***, but if not, mount the new standby database.	`SQL> ALTER DATABASE MOUNT STANDBY DATABASE;`

FUJ00089112

6.	*[Who: DBA]* Old Prim Server (node 1) Start the standby database in managed recovery mode. This must have completed successfully. To check that it has, query `v$dataguard_status`. Also, check that the application of logs is performing well, query `v$dataguard_stats`.	`SQL> ALTER DATABASE RECOVER MANAGED STANDBY DATABASE USING CURRENT LOGFILE DISCONNECT FROM SESSION PARALLEL 8;` `SQL> SELECT * FROM v$dataguard_status ORDER BY message_num DESC;` `SQL> SELECT * FROM v$dataguard_stats;`
7.	*[Who: DBA]* New Prim Server Ensure that the tnsnames.ora has an entry for the new primary.	`$> cd /app_sw/sbrdb/standby` `$> SBRDB_edit_tnsnames.sh -v -s lprpbds201`
8.	**Note:** The following files should already be available and configured correctly from the previous installation of the old Primary database. If for whatever reason, they are not, configure accordingly: - `$ORACLE_HOME/dbs/orapwBRDB` `$ORACLE_HOME/network/admin/tnsnames.ora` `$ORACLE_HOME/network/admin/listener.ora` `/u02/oradata/BRDB/spfileBRDB.ora` `/u02/oradata/BRDB/dr1BRDB.dat` `/u02/oradata/BRDB/dr2BRDB.dat`	
	Manual re-instantiation of Standby Database Complete.	

Table 5: Primary Re-instatiation Procedure.

6.3.1 Tripwire Configuration

The Tripwire targeting on the EMS platform needs to be edited to:

- Comment out the BDB platforms
- Uncomment the BDS platforms

FUJ00089112

6.4 Opening Standby Database "READ ONLY"

This section is not applicable. The standby database is currently configured as an Active Dataguard Physical Standby which implies Database is currently in 'READ ONLY' mode.

Table 6: Opening Standby Database Read-only

6.5 Standby Cluster – Software Installation

The Standby Database BladeFrame has been configured (for the first release) to make use of a single active pServer and 3 inactive (i.e. 1 pBlade plugged in and active with the remaining pBlades utilized elsewhere). This setup effectively makes the cluster run as single-node RAC cluster, but at the point where a failover is required, the remaining pBlades are activated allowing the cluster the full compliment of nodes.

Having this configuration is sufficient for running in an environment where there is no need for software updates. However, software installations, UNIX patches, database software upgrades, database patches, etc. is an ongoing required activity.

Therefore the following describes a means of accomplishing a software update across all standby nodes in order to keep them functionally in sync with ***lprpbds20201*** (node 1).

There are two possibilities, both of which will require a period of downtime, so ideally this would be after working hours each day or on the weekend. The first, "Alternative A", will allow the software update to be accomplished fairly quickly but renders the primary cluster without throughput, which may be considered a problem if batch schedules run at the same time. The second possibility will be accomplished a lot slower, but leaves the primary cluster with the ability to carry most of the operational workload.

Both possibilities are in essence the same set of steps, just executed in differing combinations of pBlades.

Alternative	Implementation Description
NOTE These alternatives are presented at a high level and the level of detail required, is beyond the scope of this document. The steps mentioned below will need to be coordinated by more than one team; At first glance, those teams would likely be UNIX Support, DBA Support and cooperation from Tivoli/Schedule Support (SMC).	

FUJ00089112

Alternative A.	Primary Cluster i. SMC: Give the go-ahead that all schedules are held for the affected node(s) ii. DBA: Using Grid Control, initiate a blackout of all components on the affected nodes, e.g. agents, listeners, database instances, etc. iii. UNIX: Using the BladeFrame PAN Manager, shutdown the pServers which correspond to nodes 2, 3 and 4, e.g. `lprpbdb202 - 004` Standby Cluster iv. UNIX: Using the BladeFrame PAN Manager, startup (logically switch) the pServers which correspond to nodes 2, 3 and 4, e.g. `lprpbds202 - 004` v. DBA/UNIX/3rd Party: Perform the required change, installation, patch, etc. Once the required changes are complete, reverse the process of implementation and restore the pBlades to their original BladeFrame, thereby returning the Primary Cluster to it's former, fully operational state, including all Grid Control blackouts and notification to SMC. There must be no unresolved Grid Control alerts or exceptions in BRDB_OPERATIONAL_EXCEPTIONS at the end of this process. The BAL OSR's need to also be recycled at this point. Finally, if the "End of Day" process is not, for whatever reason, going to be run by the time all nodes will be required, then one needs to use the process defined in Section 4.3.3 to logically bring the nodes/instances back into operation. NOTE When restoring (whether in a failover scenario or general build maintenance) the Standby nodes `lprpbds202 - 004` Oracle CRS will not know that the instances SBRDB2 - 4 are standby instances and will therefore behave as configured and attempt to start them. This behaviour is correct and must not be changed. Because of the way this is configured, this should always be a manual task, i.e. make sure that the *apply instance* (SBRDB1) has been started and mounted "as standby"; this will "kick off" the recovery process. Even though the other instances are not up, they will be in "nomount" mode, so bring and keep them down.
Alternative B	No viable alternatives have currently been agreed upon.

Table 7: Alternatives for Managing Software Installations on BDS nodes.

FUJ00089112

6.6 Standby Database – Manual Re-instantiation Procedure

Table 8 below, details the *manual* re-instantiation procedure for the Standby Database as it was originally configured in the Branch Database build. The procedure lists the steps required in stopping the Data Guard configuration, removing the BDS database, backuping up the BDB database and recreating the entire BDS Standby Database Data Guard configuration.

Once again, the original configuration which is BDB-to-BDS is the focus of this section.

6.6.1 AUDIT Files Prior to Failback

Step	Description	Server Execution
	Prior to failing back, certain manual steps need to be carried out in order to transfer TWS logs from SBRDB to BRDB	
1.	*UNIX Admin on Standby* Login into the BDS server Cancel managed recovery.	`Stop TWS jobs being scheduled on all 4 BDS servers`
2.	*On BDS*	`Run job /opt/tws/sh/audit_stdlist.sh to tar up the stdlists for the current day on all 4 BDS servers`
3,	*On BDS*	`Rename all arc files in /opt/tws/MAEARC with V002 extensions instead of V001 on all 4 BDS servers`
4.	*On BDS*	`Copy arc files to a safe area (a suitable NAS share available to BDB & BDS`

6.6.2 Database

Step	Description	Server Execution
	Before beginning, open up a session, logging in as oracle, on both the primary and the standby servers. At the time fof writing, this procedure is recommended only for running in LST or LIVE.	
1.	*DBA on Standby* Login into the database (as oracle) Cancel managed recovery.	`. oraenv` `[now type in SBRDB1]` `sqlplus '/as sysdba'` `SQL> ALTER DATABASE RECOVER MANAGED STANDBY DATABASE CANCEL;`
2.	*DBA on Standby*	

FUJ00089112

	Login to the Dataguard broker (still as oracle) Confirm the configuration. Stop and remove the configuration.	`dgmgrl` `connect sys/<password>@brdb` `DGMGRL> show configuration` `DGMGRL> disable configuration` `DGMGRL> remove configuration`
3.	*DBA on Primary* Login into the database (as oracle) Stop the broker. Exit SQL*Plus Create a backup of the SPFILE.	`. oraenv` `[now type in BRDB1]` `sqlplus '/as sysdba'` `SQL> ALTER SYSTEM SET` `dg_broker_start=FALSE SCOPE=both SID='*';` `cd /u02/oradata/BRDB/` `cp spfileBRDB.ora spfileBRDB.ora.bck`
4.	*DBA on Standby* Stop the SBRDB database.	`srvctl stop database -d SBRDB`
5.	*DBA on Primary* RESET some of the Dataguard-related parameters (you should already be in the database).	`ALTER SYSTEM RESET log_archive_config` `SCOPE=spfile SID='*';` `ALTER SYSTEM RESET log_archive_dest_2` `SCOPE=spfile SID='*';` `ALTER SYSTEM RESET` `log_archive_dest_state_2 SCOPE=spfile` `SID='*';` `ALTER SYSTEM RESET fal_server` `SCOPE=spfile SID='*';` `ALTER SYSTEM RESET fal_client` `SCOPE=spfile SID='*';` `ALTER SYSTEM RESET archive_lag_target` `SCOPE=spfile SID='*';`
6.	*DBA on Primary* Remove the Dataguard configuration files.	`rm /u02/oradata/BRDB/dr*BRDB.dat`
7.	*DBA on Primary*	`$ORACLE_HOME/bin/rman nocatalog target /`

FUJ00089112

	Login to RMAN. Execute the following RMAN configuration changes before executing the Primary instantiation scripts.	`CONFIGURE CONTROLFILE AUTOBACKUP OFF;` `CONFIGURE DATAFILE BACKUP COPIES FOR DEVICE TYPE DISK TO 1;` `CONFIGURE ARCHIVELOG BACKUP COPIES FOR DEVICE TYPE DISK TO 1;`
8.	*DBA on Primary* Clear out old lock files **`/app_sw/brdb/standby/tmp`**	`cd /app_sw/brdb/standby/tmp` `rm *`
9.	*DBA on Standby* At this point, some cleanup is required. If you want to be sure the SBRDB database is completely cleared out, then do so by running [9a - c.] If you'd prefer to just run the re-instantiation procedure as fast as possible, allowing RMAN to *overwrite* the database files that exist, then *skip* [9a.] and [9b.]	
9a.	*DBA on Standby* Complete this step, should you wish to, clear out the Standby database by removing the database files and/or archivelogs from ASM. Make sure you're happy with the diskgroup names, by listing and checking them. Now remove the files. Now remove the old archivelogs.	`. oraenv` `[now type in +ASM1]` `asmcmd -p` `ASMCMD [+] > lsdg` `ASMCMD [+] > rm -f SBRDB*/*brdb*` `ASMCMD [+] > rm -f SBRDB_FLASH/arch/*.arc`
9b.	*DBA on Standby* Should you wish to, remove the standby database from the cluster configuration.	`srvctl remove database -d SBRDB -f`
9c.	*DBA on Standby* Clear out old lock files from **`/app_sw/sbrdb/standby/tmp`** Clear out the old backup files previously copied from primary during first installation, if the still exist.	`cd /app_sw/sbrdb/standby/tmp` `rm *` `cd /app_sw/rman_backup` `rm dbf* arc*`
10.	*DBA on Primary* Stop and restart the BRDB database.	`srvctl stop database -d BRDB` `srvctl start database -d BRDB`
	Cleanup all done. *Re-instantiation follows …*	

FUJ00089112

	Note: Running the Standby Instantiation Scripts on primary will shutdown all four instances for the backup and restart only instance 1. Make sure you restart the rest before carrying on with the standby scripts. Ideally, the Standby Database Instantiation baselines could be executed, however as this is a *manual* support procedure, the scripts can *manually be executed* as follows from step 11 onwards. At the time fof writing, this procedure is recommended only for running in LST or LIVE. Script Hierarchy and Dependency BDB 0. BRDBConfig.sh — Config script, not to be executed. BDB 1. BRDBInitialisePrimary.sh — Needs [0] BDS 2. SBRDBInitialiseStandby.sh — Needs [0]; requires [1] to have run. BDS 3. SBRDBAddStandbyLogs.sh — Needs [0]; requires [1,2] BDB 4. BRDBCementPrimary.sh — Needs [0]; requires [1,2,3]	
11a.	*DBA on Primary* Execute the BRDB Database Standby Instantiation preparation script.	`BRDBInitialisePrimary.sh -v -s <standby_node>`
11b.	*DBA on Primary* Copy the following files to the <standby_node> *Note the from and to directories; these must be as they are in this example.*	`scp /app_sw/brdb/standby/tmp/initSBRDB.ora l<env>bds201:/app_sw/sbrdb/standby` `scp /app_sw/rman_backup/stby_ctl_* l<env>bds201:/app_sw/rman_backup` `scp /app_sw/rman_backup/dbf_* l<env>bds201:/app_sw/rman_backup` `scp /app_sw/rman_backup/arc_* l<env>bds201:/app_sw/rman_backup`
12.	*DBA on Standby* Execute the SBRDB Database Standby Instantiation preparation script after copying the files identified in [11b.] Note: This will take a while as RMAN unacks and creates/overwrites each file of the SBRDB database.	`SBRDBInitialiseStandby.sh -v -s <primary_node>`
13.	*DBA on Standby* Execute the SBRDB Database Standby Redolog Creation Script.	`SBRDBAddStandbyLogs.sh -v -s <primary_node>`
14.	*DBA on Primary and Standby* Ensure there aren't any untoward errors and that the alert logs show archivelogs and standby redologs "ticking over" regularly without	`less /u01/admin/BRDB/bdump/alert_BRDB1.log` `less /u01/admin/SBRDB/bdump/alert_SBRDB1.log`

FUJ00089112

	warnings or errors.	
	Re-instantiation done.	

Table 8: BDB-to-BDS Manual Re-instantiation Procedure

6.6.3 AUDIT Files After Failback

Step	Description	Server Execution
	After failing back, manual steps need to be carried out in order to transfer TWS logs from SBRDB to BRDB	
1.	*On BDS*	`Move V002 files into the relevant BDB directory /opt/tws/MAEARC once the failback is complete (see 6.6.1)`

6.6.4 Reinstall Oracle FAN_EVENT ON BDB

ON BDB NODE1-4

```
$> mv -f /app_sw/brdb/sh/fan_event_handler.ksh /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco
$> chown grid:oinstall /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco/fan_event_handler.ksh
$> chmod 550 /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco/fan_event_handler.ksh
```

Remove Oracle `FAN Event handler for all` the BDS Cluster (***on each node, e.g. 1 – 4***),

As the ***`root`*** user …

```
$> mv -f /u01/app/11.2.0/grid/racg/usrco/fan_event_handler.ksh /app_sw/_brdb/sh/
```

6.6.5 RMAN CATALOG RESYNC

Resync RMAN catalog once the BDS servers are back into operation as “Physical Standby” and “Active Data Guard” is running using the following commands. On the Standby Database.

Login as “oracle” UNIX user

```
oracle:> .oraenv
ORACLE_SID = [] ? SBRDB1
oracle:> export ORADATA_DIR="/u02/oradata"
oracle:> export ORA_HOME=/home/oracle
oracle:> export WALLET_HOME=${ORADATA_DIR}/rman/wallet
oracle:> export TNS_ADMIN=${WALLET_HOME}/tnsadmin
oracle:> export WALLET_MARKER_FILE=${WALLET_HOME}/wallet_marker.dat
```

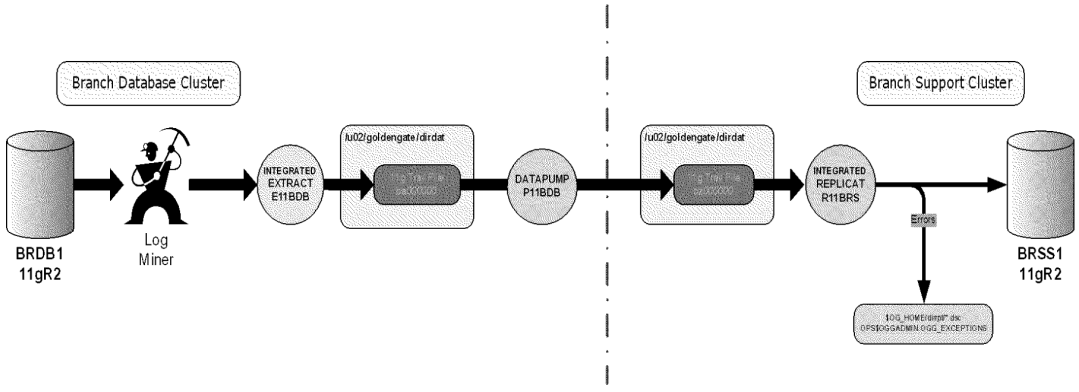
FUJ00089112


```
oracle:> $ORACLE_HOME/bin/rman  target /@BRDB1 catalog /@RMANCAT
RMAN:> RESYNC CATALOG;
RMAN:> exit
oracle:> $ORACLE_HOME/bin/rman  target /@SBRDB1 catalog /@RMANCAT
RMAN:> RESYNC CATALOG;
RMAN:> exit
```

6.6.6 Appendix B – Branch Support

The Branch Support Database is a database used in supporting the main BRDB application by providing access to all data found in the main database but without having access to it. The means by which the data is replicated from BRDB to BRSS is via Oracle Goldengate. OGG is inherently complex and therefore has multiple facets to consider when supporting it day-to-day and troubleshooting any problems that arise.

The following procedures detail the rather destructive process of cleaning out all the Streams queue tables, queues, rules and configuration and then re-creating it. This is ***extremely destructive and cannot be recovered*** without restoring both the Branch Database and the Support Database, unless this is an intended action (see Section 7.1.2).



6.7 Managing Goldengate Lag

6.7.1 Context and Assumptions

Oracle Goldengate is in essence, a set of components which capture changes at a source database, propagate those changes and then apply them on a target database.

6.7.2 Lag Evaluation and Escalation

FUJ00089112

Our recommendation is that at the following periods the appropriate action is performed, bearing in mind that as the solution matures, the responses might change or even the periods at which escalation/investigation begins, might change: -

Lag Period	Action
4 hrs.	DBA Support notified in order to understand the transactions responsible and continue to monitor apply progress. SSC made aware if lag is occurring during or just before core hours.
8 hrs.	DBA Support notified. Are the original problems reoccurring? Is it the same or a similar transaction?
12 hrs	DBA Support notified. Are the original problems reoccurring? 4th-Line Support notified of the cause and progress.
16 – 20 hrs.	DBA Support notified. Are the original problems reoccurring?
24 hrs.	DBA Support notified. 4th-Line Support notified. Appropriate business owner notified. At this point, there are ***x*** number of days (currently 4) which remain in which to continue the investigation or to put in place a fix and prepare for OGG re-instantiation, should the decision be made to do so. Note that ***x is defined as the lowest number of days for data retention of any table on BRDB.*** The following query shows the result: `SELECT MIN(retention_period)` `  FROM brdb_archived_tables` `  WHERE retention_period <> 0` `  AND additional_criteria IS NULL;`
48 hrs.	Re-evaluate the situation and prepare for re-instantiation providing all the approvals have been received.

Table 10: Lag Evaluation Actions

6.8 Goldengate DML Behaviour on OPS$BRDB Tables

The diagram in Section 7 shows an overview of the Oracle Goldengate technology by which the data is replicated from BRDB to BRSS, the processes involved and the action performed by each.

The table below is for informational purposes and has been included to aid in determining why certain problems with data in BRSS *might occur*, e.g. data seems to have "disappeared" or is the cause of Streams errors theoretically based on an assumption by a user that the deletion of data in BRDB succeeded therefore it must also have succeeded in BRSS. This will not be the case for tables which Streams is configured to discard deletes for (see below).

FUJ00089112

The majority of DELETE operations carried out during the BRDB purging process (BRDBC004) are not replicated to BRSS. The purpose of this is to allow differential retention periods between BRDB and BRSS. The list of tables which have their DELETEs discarded can be identified by querying BRDB_ARCHIVED_TABLES where column ALLOW_REPLICATION = 'N'. The list of tables is attached below:

discarded.deletes.xlsx

6.9 Data Aggregations

Host Data Aggregation modules in the Branch Database have been cloned and implemented in BRSS as part of HNG-X Release 5 CP0639 – Capacity Management Reporting.

Except for minor customisations done to localise the modules in BRSS Database, the data aggregation related database objects, LINUX shell scripts and TWS schedule job definitions will almost entirely resemble their counterparts in BRDB. It has to be noted that the Data Aggregation processes in BRSS will not perform Instance ID/Fad Hash based processing as it is not applicable to BRSS.

The following tables have been created in BRSS Database to contain aggregation metadata and report statistics for Capacity Management Reporting:

- BRSS_HOST_AGGREGATIONS
- BRSS_HOST_AGGREGATION_CTL
- BRSS_CAPMGMT_5MIN_STATS
- BRSS_CAPMGMT_HOURLY_STATS
- BRSS_CAPMGMT_DAILY_STATS

6.10 Table of BRSS Host Processes

The following table lists the current BRSS Host processes, a brief description of each and the names of the executables used to run them. The process name corresponds to the name that is registered in table BRSS_PROCESSES and, where applicable, the name that is used to control processing via table BRSS_PROCESS_CONTROL.

No.	Executable	BRSS Process Name	Description
1	BRSSC001	BRSSC001	Start of Day
2	BRSSC004	BRSSC004	Audit, Archive, Purge
3	BRSSX002.sh	BRSSX002	BRSS Message Journal Auditing
4	BRSSX005.sh	BRSSX005.sh	Gather Optimiser Statistics
5	BRSSX006.sh	BRSSX006	File Housekeeping
6	BRSSX007.sh	SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS	Data aggregation for Cap Mgmt Reporting - Peak 5-Minute Stats for HNG-X RAW SLT STATS

FUJ00089112

7	BRSSX007.sh	SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS	Data aggregation for Cap Mgmt Reporting - Peak 5-Minute Stats for Settlement transactions
8	BRSSX007.sh	NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS	Data aggregation for Cap Mgmt Reporting - Peak 5-Minute Stats for NRT transactions
9	BRSSX007.sh	5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS	Data aggregation for Cap Mgmt Reporting - Peak Hourly Stats
10	BRSSX007.sh	HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS	Data aggregation for Cap Mgmt Reporting - Peak Daily Stats
11	BRSSX021.sh	BRSSX021	Streams Pause, Start
12	BRSSX022.sh	BRSSX022	Daily copy of DBA_HIST tables from BRDB into BRSS
13	BRSSX023.sh	BRSSX023	Pre-processor job for GREPX001
14	GREPX001.sh	GREPX001	Generic Reporting Mechanism - view creation
15	GREPX002.sh	GREPX002	Generic Reporting Mechanism - report extraction
16	BRSSX037.sh	BRSS_CLR_BRANCH_DATA	BRSS Branch closure clear down

Table 13: BRSS Host Processes

6.11 BRSS Scheduling

6.11.1 Schedule BRSS_TRACE_STOP1

This schedule is run daily (07:30 a.m.).

6.11.1.1 Dependencies

None.

6.11.1.2 Job BRSSX011_TRACE_PAUSE_1

Updates the BRSS_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS table, sets parameter BRSS_C002_STOP_YN flag to 'Y'.

6.11.1.2.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameter.

6.11.1.2.2Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.2 Schedule BRSS_SOD

This schedule is run daily (08:00 a.m.).

6.11.2.1 Dependencies

Flag in " /opt/tws/FLAGS/BRSS_COMPLETE.flag" present.

FUJ00089112

6.11.2.2 Job BRSS_RM_COMPLETE_FLAG

Removes BRSS_COMPLETE.flag.

6.11.2.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameter.

6.11.2.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.3 Schedule BRSS_CLR_BRANCH

This schedule runs from 9pm but only after BRSS_SOD and BRDB_FROM_EMDB complete and is stopped at 01:05. The called job archives and then deletes transactions for all closed branches. This schedule is run on 1 instance at any one time.

6.11.3.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_CLR_BRANCH depends on the completion of schedules BRSS_SOD and BRDB_FROM_EMDB. This job is stopped at 01:05 irrespective of whether it has completed already (outstanding transactions will be rolled back and picked up the following night).

6.11.3.2 Job BRSSX037_CLEAR_BRDATA

This job runs the BRSS automated closure process (BRSSX037.sh).

6.11.3.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the shell script BRSSX037.sh, along with the TWS business date and instance number.

The process identifies all branches to be cleared by the following query

```
SELECT branch_accounting_code
FROM   OPS$BRDB.brdb_cleared_closure_data
WHERE  brss_cleared_date IS NULL
```

All transactions for those closed branches in a number of tables (identified in column BRDB_CLEARED_CONTROL_DATA.source_table) are loaded into archive tables (identified in column BRDB_CLEARED_CONTROL_DATA.target_table) and then deleted from the original tables.

Closed, cleared and archived branches are recorded in table BRDB_CLEARED_CLOSURE_DATA, with column brss_cleared_date identifying when the branch was cleared on BRSS.

6.11.3.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.4 Schedule BRSS_TRACE_STRT1

This schedule is run daily (at 8:10). Allows BRSSC002 to restart by resetting the start/stop flag.

FUJ00089112

6.11.4.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_TRACE_STRT1 depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_SOD.

6.11.4.2 Job BRSSX011_TRACE_RESUME

Updates the BRSS_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS table, sets parameter BRSS_C002_STOP_YN flag to 'N'.

6.11.4.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameter.

6.11.4.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.5 Schedule BRSS_JRNL_TRACE1

This schedule is run daily.

6.11.5.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_JRNL_TRACE1 depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_TRACE_STRT1.

6.11.5.2 Job BRSSC002_JRNL_TRACE1

The message journal tracing process (BRSSC002) will generate text files for a given day's journalised messages by reading records from the message journal table (BRDB_RX_MESSAGE_JOURNAL). The process will run throughout the day as a Unix daemon. This process is essentially a clone of BRDBC002 without the check that sequence numbers are a dense set.

6.11.5.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date.

Outputs files to the following directory below.

Usage	Environment Variable
BRSS output directory	BRSS_COUNTER_AUDIT_OUTPUT

6.11.5.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.6 Schedule BRSS_DXC

This schedule is run daily (??:??).

6.11.6.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_DXC depends on the completion of schedule DW_EOD.

FUJ00089112

6.11.6.2 Job BRSS_DXC_RUN

This job is used to transfer Reporting information from the BRSS environment (specifically a NAS share named, **`/app/brss/trans/support/sltreports`**) to the "Corporate" environment. This is accomplished by executing a DXC java client which invokes a "transfer plan", allowing the contents of the above directory to be copied to "Corporate" via the DXC.

Please note that this job is not owned by Host development.

6.11.6.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and input parameters as shown: **`/app_sw/dxc/executedxc.sh upload BRSSMSUOUTPUT`**

6.11.6.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7 Schedule BRSS_GEN_REP

This schedule is run daily. Every 5 hours until 0700 hrs.

IN THE EVENT OF FAILURE: See Section 5.10 for recovery tasks.

6.11.7.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_GEN_REP depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_SOD.

6.11.7.2 Job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORT_VIEWS

Calls shell script BRSSX023.sh with the TWS business date.

6.11.7.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date. The shell script BRSSX023.sh will in turn, call shell script GREPX001.sh (and subsequent aggregation jobs) depending upon the outcome of the validation performed between BRSS_C002_JOURNAL_DATE and REP_EFFECTIVE_DATE. This validation ensures that if the date values of these two parameters are equal, that the chain iof dependent jobs is executed, otherwise BRSSX023.sh does not run..

6.11.7.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7.3 Job BRSSX007_SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS

Calls shell script BRSSX007.sh with aggregation name 'SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS' and the TWS business date. Data aggregation performed by this job will be used for Capacity Management Reporting requirements of Customer Services.

6.11.7.3.1 Dependencies

Job BRSSX007_SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS depends on the completion of job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORT_VIEWS.

6.11.7.3.2 Implementation

FUJ00089112

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name, aggregation name and date.

6.11.7.3.3 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7.4 Job BRSSX007_SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS

Calls shell script BRSSX007.sh with aggregation name 'SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS' and the TWS business date. Data aggregation performed by this job will be used for Capacity Management Reporting requirements of Customer Services.

6.11.7.4.1 Dependencies

Job BRSSX007_SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS depends on the completion of job BRSSX007_SLT_TO_5MIN_STATS.

6.11.7.4.2 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name, aggregation name and date.

6.11.7.4.3 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7.5 Job BRSSX007_NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS

Calls shell script BRSSX007.sh with aggregation name 'NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS' and the TWS business date. Data aggregation performed by this job will be used for Capacity Management Reporting requirements of Customer Services.

6.11.7.5.1 Dependencies

Job BRSSX007_NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS depends on the completion of job BRSSX007_SETTLEMENT_TO_5MIN_STATS.

6.11.7.5.2 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name, aggregation name and date.

6.11.7.5.3 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7.6 Job BRSSX007_5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS

Calls shell script BRSSX007.sh with aggregation name '5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS' and the TWS business date. Data aggregation performed by this job will be used for Capacity Management Reporting requirements of Customer Services.

6.11.7.6.1 Dependencies

Job BRSSX007_5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS depends on the completion of job BRSSX007_NRT_TO_5MIN_STATS.

FUJ00089112

6.11.7.6.2Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name, aggregation name and date.

6.11.7.6.3Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7.7 Job BRSSX007_HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS

Calls shell script BRSSX007.sh with aggregation name 'HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS' and the TWS business date. Data aggregation performed by this job will be used for Capacity Management Reporting requirements of Customer Services.

6.11.7.7.1Dependencies

Job BRSSX007_HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS depends on the completion of job BRSSX007_5MIN_TO_HOURLY_STATS.

6.11.7.7.2Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name, aggregation name and date.

6.11.7.7.3Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.7.8 Job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORTS

Calls shell script grepx002.sh with the system name (BRSS), outputs text based report files.

Outputs files to the following directories below.

Usage	BRDBBLV1 Environment Variable
Working directory	BRSS_MSU_WORKING
BRSS reports directory	BRSS_MSU_OUTPUT

6.11.7.1.1Dependencies

Job GENERIC_CREATE_REPORTS depends on the completion of job BRSSX007_HOURLY_TO_DAILY_STATS.

6.11.7.1.2Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameter.

6.11.7.1.3Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.8 Schedule BRSS_ORA_STATS

FUJ00089112

This schedule is run daily (01:05).

6.11.8.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_ORA_STATS depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_SOD.

6.11.8.2 Job BRSSX005_SCHEMA

Gathers statistics on all objects within the OPS$BRSS and OPS$BRDB schemas.

6.11.8.2.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date.

6.11.8.2.2Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.9 Schedule BRSS_ADMIN

This schedule is run daily (01:15).

6.11.9.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_ADMIN depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_SOD.

6.11.9.2 Job BRSSC004

Calls binary BRSSC004 to housekeep BRSS.

6.11.9.2.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date.

6.11.9.2.2Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.9.3 Job BRSSX022

Calls shell script BRSSX022.sh to copy AWR statistics from BRDB into BRSS tables with names starting “HIST_BRDB_”. BRDBX022.sh then calls the procedure **`ops$brss.hist_brdb_refresh`**, which copies the tables in the order specified below: -

```
[ 1] HIST_BRDB_SYS_TIME_MODEL
[ 2] HIST_BRDB_SYSSTAT
[ 3] HIST_BRDB_SYSTEM_EVENT
[ 4] HIST_BRDB_SQLSTAT
[ 6] HIST_BRDB_SNAPSHOT
[ 5] HIST_BRDB_SQLTEXT
[ 7] HIST_BRDB_ACTIVE_SESS_HISTORY
[ 8] HIST_BRDB_SGASTAT
[ 9] HIST_BRDB_SQL_PLAN
[10] HIST_BRDB_OPTSTAT_HSTHEAD_HST
[11] HIST_BRDB_OPTSTAT_TAB_HISTORY
```

FUJ00089112


```
[12] HIST_BRDB_OPTSTAT_IND_HISTORY
[13] HIST_BRDB_OPTSTAT_HISTGRM_HST
```

The stats have the potential to be copies the tables in the order specified below: -

6.11.9.3.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date.

6.11.9.3.2Rerun Action

A re-run is not required, nor recommended. Mark job complete. Work will complete next time job is run.

6.11.9.4 Job BRSSX006

Calls binary BRSSX006 to housekeep BRSS directories.

6.11.9.4.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date.

6.11.9.4.2Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.9.5 Job BRSS_HkP_Orafiles1

Calls script HousekeepOrafiles.sh to housekeep Oracle files.

6.11.9.5.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameter.

6.11.9.5.2Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.9.6 Job BRSS_HkP_Orafiles2

Calls script HousekeepOrafiles.sh to housekeep Oracle ASM files.

6.11.9.6.1Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameter.

6.11.9.6.2Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.10 Schedule BRSS_START_BKP

This schedule is run daily (with an alert if not started by 04:00).

FUJ00089112

6.11.10.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_START_BKP depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_ADMIN.

6.11.10.2 Job MARKER

Writes marker.

6.11.10.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and date.

6.11.10.2.2 Rerun Action

CONTINUE

6.11.11 Schedule BRSS_BACKUP_0

This schedule is run every 4th Sunday.

6.11.11.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_BACKUP_0 depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_START_BKP.

6.11.11.2 Job BRSS_LVL0_BACKUP

Carries out level 0 RMAN backup.

6.11.11.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.11.11.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.12 Schedule BRSS_BACKUP_1

This schedule is run daily except 4th Sunday.

6.11.12.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_BACKUP_1 depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_START_BKP.

6.11.12.2 Job BRSS_LVL1_BACKUP

Carries out level 1 RMAN backup.

6.11.12.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

FUJ00089112

6.11.12.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.13 Schedule BRSS_STARTUP

This schedule is run daily (raises alert if not started by 06:00).

6.11.13.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_STARTUP depends on the completion of schedule BRSS_BACKUP_0 or BRSS_BACKUP_1.

6.11.13.2 Job BRSSC001

Calls start of day process BRSSC001 to generate the next day's partitions.

6.11.13.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.11.13.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.14 Schedule BRSS_COMPLETE

This schedule is run daily.

6.11.14.1 Dependencies

Schedule BRSS_COMPLETE depends on the completion of schedules BRSS_STARTUP, BRSS_TRACE_STOP1 and BRSS_GEN_REP.

6.11.14.2 Job BRSS_COMPLETE_FLAG

Creates complete flag.

6.11.14.1.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.11.14.1.2 Job Dependency

This job is dependent on job BRSSC001.

6.11.14.1.3 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

6.11.15 Schedule BRSS_MONITOR

FUJ00089112

This schedule is run daily.

6.11.15.1 Dependencies

None

6.11.15.2 Job BRSS_MON_STARTUP

Calls maestro script monitor_schedule.sh

6.11.15.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.11.15.2.2 Rerun Action

CONTINUE

6.11.15.3 Job BRSS_MON_BKP

Calls maestro script monitor_schedule.sh

6.11.15.3.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.11.15.3.2 Rerun Action

CONTINUE

6.11.16 Schedule BRSS_CHK_TPS_TOT

This schedule is run daily at 19:10.

6.11.16.1 Dependencies

BRSS_SOD

6.11.16.2 Job BRSSX007_TPS_TXN_TOTALS

This job (introduced at for CP0714) executes a transaction aggregation process (BRSSX007.sh) which inserts rows into OPS$BRSS table BRDB_TPS_TXN_TOTALS ready for BRSSC008_TPS_TXN_TOTALS to check.

6.11.16.2.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.11.16.2.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

FUJ00089112

6.1.1.3 Job BRSSC008_TPS_TXN_TOTALS

Identifies any transactions with a trading date other than the current TWS date which may not have been processed in the batch schedule.

6.1.1.1.1 Implementation

This job is implemented by a call to the Maestro monitor schedule command with the relevant job name and parameters.

6.1.1.1.2 Rerun Action

*** Prompts for rerun – action? **

FUJ00089112

7 Appendix C – Transaction Correction Templates

Section 5.6.1 describes the use of the transaction correction tool BRDBX015.sh. This is used by SSC to correct transactions by inserting balancing records to transactional/accounting/stock tables in the BRDB system. The tool must be supplied with a file containing a SQL statement that performs the required insert. This statement must be of a particular form, and should be based on one of the templates listed here.

Separate templates are given for each given target table, which reflect the columns of the target table.

7.1 Templates

The following templates are available on the live estate in /app/brdb/trans/support/brdbx015/input

Table to Correct	Template File
BRDB_RX_REP_SESSION_DATA	brdb_rx_rep_session_data.file
BRDB_RX_REP_EVENT_DATA	brdb_rx_rep_event_data.file
BRDB_RX_NWB_TRANSACTIONS	brdb_rx_nwb_transactions.file
BRDB_RX_EPOSS_TRANSACTIONS	brdb_rx_eposs_transactions.file
BRDB_RX_EPOSS_EVENTS	brdb_rx_eposs_events.file
BRDB_RX_DCS_TRANSACTIONS	brdb_rx_dcs_transactions.file
BRDB_RX_CUT_OFF_SUMMARIES	brdb_rx_cut_off_summaries.file
BRDB_RX_BUREAU_TRANSACTIONS	brdb_rx_bureau_transactions.file
BRDB_RX_APS_TRANSACTIONS	brdb_rx_aps_transactions.file

<End of document>